12-1-2016


Christopher Michael Witzigmann

University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee

Follow this and additional works at: https://dc.uwm.edu/etd

Part of the Organic Chemistry Commons

Recommended Citation


https://dc.uwm.edu/etd/1429

This Dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by UWM Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in Theses and Dissertations by an authorized administrator of UWM Digital Commons. For more information, please contact open-access@uwm.edu.
PART 1: DESIGN, SYNTHESIS, AND EVALUATION OF NOVEL GRAM-POSITIVE ANTIBIOTICS

PART 2: SYNTHESIS OF DIHYDROBENZOFURANS VIA A NEW TRANSITION METAL CATALYZED REACTION

PART 3: DESIGN, SYNTHESIS, AND EVALUATION OF BZ/GABA\textsubscript{A} \textalpha\textsubscript{6} POSITIVE ALLOSTERIC MODULATORS

by

Christopher Michael Witzigmann

A Dissertation Submitted in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry at The University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee December 2016
ABSTRACT

PART 1: DESIGN, SYNTHESIS, AND EVALUATION OF NOVEL GRAM-POSITIVE ANTIBIOTICS

PART 2: SYNTHESIS OF DIHYDROBENZOFURANS VIA A NEW TRANSITION METAL CATALYZED REACTION

PART 3: DESIGN, SYNTHESIS, AND EVALUATION OF BZ/GABAA\textsubscript{A} \(\alpha 6\) POSITIVE ALLOSTERIC MODULATORS

by

Christopher Michael Witzigmann

The University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 2016
Under the Supervision of Distinguished Professor James M. Cook

Part 1. Lead compound **SK-03-92** represents a new scaffold for antibiotic drug discovery. Development of a new process for the synthesis of analogs has led to the development of a number of new ligands with even more potent activity against gram-positive bacteria, including drug-resistant strains of *S. aureus*. Compounds 36 and 38 represent some of the most potent analogs developed thus far, and preliminary results indicate that they are also not cytotoxic. Research into a Heck-mediated transition metal catalyzed pathway towards electron-rich stilbenoid analogs has greatly expanded the scope of future SAR studies. This development has led to 14 new analogs with minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) in pharmaceutically acceptable ranges and it is presumed that further SAR expansion will lead to even more potent compounds. Mechanism of action studies have shown that these compounds prove difficult to induce mutations in bacteria that lead to drug-resistance. This has made determination of the mechanism/mode of action difficult, and to date it is still not known, but is promising in that a lack of developed resistance may show that these compounds act on pathways that are novel and unlikely to form resistance. An enzyme catalyzed pathway involving tyrosinase is postulated as a plausible mechanism for these stilbenoid compounds. This process would involve the
formation of quinones, which might be toxic to the bacteria, causing the observed bactericidal nature of these potent analogs. Further, this may explain some of the observed activity for a number of analogs synthesized in this study. The need for new antibiotics is clear, and these novel compounds represent a new scaffold for antibiotic drug discovery.

**Part 2.** Dihydrobenzofurans are an important class of compounds, a number of which are natural products and/or biologically active. A new transition metal catalyzed pathway was developed to synthesize novel dihydrobenzofurans. This new process was modified from the Heck reaction developed in Part 1. Initially, the dihydrobenzofurans synthesized by the Heck mediated process were in very low yields. Optimization of the conditions for this reaction were successful in improving the conversion to nearly quantitative levels. A preliminary examination of the scope of the reactions indicated that a number of electron-rich aryl bromides were well tolerated and high yields for nearly all attempted aryl bromides were reported. The scope of vinyl arenes includes both aryl and heteroaryl vinylic compounds, many of which were conveniently synthesized from inexpensive starting materials. This reaction sequence is similar to work reported by Larock, however differs in a number of significant ways.

**Part 3.** The α6 subunits of GABAA receptors exhibit a quite restricted regional distribution in the brain. They are predominantly expressed in the granule cells of the cerebellum, and in the cochlea nuclei. Our recent study revealed that the α6 GABAAR in the cerebellum plays an important role in controlling the sensorimotor gating function, a deficit of this function is manifested in several neuropsychiatric disorders, such as schizophrenia, tic disorders, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, obsessive compulsive disorder. We have designed a series of pyrazoloquinolinone ligands that are functionally selective for α6β2,3γ2 GABAA receptors and are positive allosteric modulators at this subtype. Preliminary data show
analogs such as **Compound 6** and **Compound 11** are effective in an animal model with sensorimotor gating deficit, reflecting the impairment of prepulse inhibition of the acoustic startle response (PPI) induced by methamphetamine.

Recently, the $\alpha_6$ GABA$_{A}$R was shown to be expressed in both neurons and satellite glia of the trigeminal ganglia. The $\alpha_6$ subunit positive neuronal cell bodies in the trigeminal ganglia project axons to the temporomandibular joint and likely to the trigeminal nucleus caudalis and upper cervical region (Vc–C1), and might modulate orofacial pain and inflammatory temporomandibular joint nociception and might modulate orofacial pain and inflammatory temporomandibular joint nociception. Rats with 30% knock down of the $\alpha_6$ subunit of GABAA receptors in trigeminal ganglia were hypersensitive to TMJ inflammation, measured by a prolong meal time. The prevalence of TMJ disorders in the United States is estimated at 4.6% and these disorders are the leading cause of chronic orofacial pain.

Importantly, trigeminal ganglia also send projections to the trigeminal nucleus caudalis (TNC) and upper cervical region (Vc–C1), the trigeminal cervical complex. Activation of the TNC plays an important role in the neuropathogenesis of migraine. In an animal model of migraine, we have found a selective $\alpha_6$-GABAA receptor PAM, **Compound 6**, effectively decreased the number of activated neurons in the TNC induced by intracisteral (i.c.) injection of capsaicin. This suggests the potential of selective $\alpha_6$-GABA$_{A}$ receptor PAMs for the treatment of migraine.
To my family

and

For my late grandfather

Jack “Grandpa” Witzigmann
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Figures ................................................................................................................................. x

List of Tables ........................................................................................................................................ xiv

List of Schemes ....................................................................................................................................... xvi


Chapter 1: Introduction to Antibiotics ......................................................................................... 2
  I. History of Antibiotics .................................................................................................................. 2
  II. Current Antibiotics ................................................................................................................... 4
     1. Gentamicin .............................................................................................................................. 4
     2. Ampicillin ............................................................................................................................... 5
     3. Oxacillin ................................................................................................................................ 6
     4. Ciprofloxacin .......................................................................................................................... 7
     5. Vancomycin ............................................................................................................................ 9
     6. Erythromycin .......................................................................................................................... 10
     7. Tetracycline ............................................................................................................................ 11
     8. Rifampin .................................................................................................................................. 12
  III. The Need for New Antibiotics ............................................................................................... 13
  IV. Conclusion .................................................................................................................................. 15

Chapter 2: Synthesis, Scale-up, and Biological Evaluation of SK-03-92 and a Small
  Series of Direct Analogs Based on an Interesting Stilbenoid Natural Product
  Scaffold ............................................................................................................................................. 16
  I. Introduction and Background ................................................................................................. 16
     1. Natural Product Identification and Evaluation ........................................................................ 16
     2. Initial SAR Study ..................................................................................................................... 18
     3. Results and Discussion .......................................................................................................... 22
  II. Chemistry and Results ............................................................................................................ 26
     1. Scale up of SK-03-92 ............................................................................................................. 26
     2. Synthesis of Analogs Starting from SK-03-92 ...................................................................... 28
     3. MIC Results and Discussion ............................................................................................... 34
     4. Biological and Pharmacokinetic Data on SK-03-92 ............................................................ 38
  III. Conclusion .................................................................................................................................. 45
  IV. Experimental ............................................................................................................................ 45
     1. In Vitro and In Vivo Assays ................................................................................................. 45
     2. Characterization Data ............................................................................................................ 49

Chapter 3: Development of a New Transition Metal Catalyzed Reaction for the Synthesis
  of Novel Analogs of SK-03-92: Exploration of the Heck Reaction ............................................. 58
3. Metabolic Data ........................................................................................................367

II. In Vivo Experiments and Results ........................................................................370
   1. Plasma/Brain Distribution Data ...................................................................371
   2. Battery of Common BZ Ligand In Vivo Studies ...........................................375
   3. Studies of Prepulse Inhibition (PPI) ................................................................379
   4. Studies on the Effects of Compound 6 on Migraines ......................................384
   5. IoN-CCI Studies .............................................................................................385

III. Conclusion ..........................................................................................................387

References..................................................................................................................389

Curriculum Vitae ........................................................................................................401
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1: Structure of Gentamicin ........................................................................................................... 4
Figure 1-2: Structure of Ampicillin ............................................................................................................ 5
Figure 1-3: Structure of Oxacillin ............................................................................................................. 7
Figure 1-4: Structure of Ciprofloxacin ....................................................................................................... 8
Figure 1-5: Structure of Vancomycin ......................................................................................................... 9
Figure 1-6: Structure of Erythromycin .................................................................................................... 10
Figure 1-7: Structure of Tetracycline ....................................................................................................... 11
Figure 1-8: Structure of Rifampin ........................................................................................................... 12
Figure 2-1: Natural product from ‘sweet fern’ ......................................................................................... 16
Figure 2-2: Methyl p-coumarate as a Michael-acceptor ........................................................................... 17
Figure 2-3: Structure of heyneanol A ....................................................................................................... 18
Figure 2-4: Initial SAR targets .................................................................................................................. 18
Figure 2-5: Functionality evaluation of SK-03-92 .................................................................................. 28
Figure 2-6: Phenolic substitution followed by demethylation ................................................................. 30
Figure 2-7: Orientation of ring C in stilbenoid compounds ...................................................................... 37
Figure 2-8: In vivo testing of SK-03-92 in a murine thigh abscess model .................................................. 39
Figure 3-1: General catalytic cycle of the Heck reaction ......................................................................... 62
Figure 3-2: Herrmann’s palladacycle ....................................................................................................... 70
Figure 3-3: Zwitterionic form of 52 ......................................................................................................... 84
Figure 3-4: Styrenes synthesized and/or commercially available ............................................................ 87
Figure 3-5: Substitution patterns ............................................................................................................. 88
Figure 4-1: Target compounds ............................................................................................................... 139
Figure 5-1: Most active compounds from this SAR..........................147
Figure 5-2: In vivo lung infection model data..........................156
Figure 5-3: Pharmacophore model of all compounds described in this work.....160
Figure 5-4: Alkoxy size and activity comparison..........................163
Figure 5-5: Overlay of enone compounds 75, 76, and 77..................164
Figure 5-6: Ring A lead fragments.............................................165
Figure 5-7: Ring B/C lead fragments..........................................166
Figure 5-8: Pyridine suggestions.................................................166
Figure 6-1: Structure of Dihydrobenzofuran...............................194
Figure 6-2: Some dihydrobenzofuran natural products...............194
Figure 6-3: Some synthetic dihydrobenzofurans..........................196
Figure 6-4: Structure of morphine.............................................197
Figure 6-5: Structure of (+)-marmesin......................................203
Figure 6-6: Structure of heliannuol G.......................................204
Figure 6-7: Buchwald ligand for use with primary/secondary alcohols..211
Figure 6-8: Proposed catalytic cycle for the Larock’s synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans...218
Figure 7-1: General catalytic cycle of the Heck reaction..................222
Figure 7-2: Herrmann’s palladacycle........................................227
Figure 7-3: Styrenes employed in this study...............................228
Figure 7-4: Aryl halides used in this study..................................229
Figure 7-5: Crystal structure of 107..........................................234
Figure 7-6: Possible substitution patterns for bromophenols..............235
Figure 7-7: Structure of corsifuran............................................239
Figure 7-8: Deuterated styrenes. .................................................................244

Figure 8-1: Structure of Gamma (γ)-Aminobutyric acid (GABA). .........................283

Figure 8-2: Medium spiny cells (mouse brain). .........................................................284

Figure 8-3: Structure of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. ...............................................286

Figure 8-4: Binding sites on the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. ..............................................287

Figure 8-5: Structures of diazepam and flumazenil. ....................................................287

Figure 8-6: Structures of CGS 8216 and CGS 9896. ...................................................291

Figure 8-7: Alpha selectivity of CGS 8216 and CGS 9896 at α<sub>1</sub>-β<sub>3</sub>γ<sub>2</sub> GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. ...292

Figure 8-8: Membrane potential over time. ...............................................................294

Figure 8-9: Structure and binding of Ro15-4513 to BZ/GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.................295

Figure 8-10: [3H]Ro15-4513 binding and displacement with diazepam.......................296

Figure 9-1: Structure of S-135 and other related thienyl-pyrazoloquinolinones.........299

Figure 9-2: The Milwaukee-based unified pharmacophore model. ..............................300

Figure 9-3: Schematic representation of pyrazoloquinolinones in the receptor model.....301

Figure 9-4: Oocyte graphs for compounds listed in Table 9-1........................................303

Figure 10-1: Compound 6, oocyte efficacy data.........................................................362

Figure 10-2: Compound 11, oocyte efficacy data.......................................................362

Figure 10-3: LAU 159, oocyte efficacy data.................................................................363

Figure 10-4: LAU 463, oocyte efficacy data.................................................................363

Figure 10-5: Pyridine ring positioning.......................................................................365

Figure 10-6: Analogs with key metabolic stability.......................................................367

Figure 10-7: Ligands chosen for in vivo studies. .........................................................371

Figure 10-8: Plasma/Brain distribution of Compound 6 in rats.................................372
Figure 10-9: Plasma/Brain distribution of DK-I-56-1 in rats. .........................................................373
Figure 10-10: Plasma/Brain distribution of DK-I-86-1 in rats. ..........................................................373
Figure 10-11: Plasma/Brain distribution of DK-I-56-1 in mice. ..........................................................374
Figure 10-12: Rotarod performance with Compound 6. ................................................................375
Figure 10-13: Grip strength performance with Compound 6. .........................................................376
Figure 10-14: Test for a sedation effect of Compound 6. ................................................................377
Figure 10-15: Open arms distance in elevated plus maze. ...............................................................377
Figure 10-16: Open arms duration in elevated plus maze. ...............................................................378
Figure 10-17: Rearing number. ..........................................................................................................378
Figure 10-18: PPI results with Compound 6 and Compound 11. .......................................................380
Figure 10-19: Structure of furosemide, an α6β3γ2 receptor antagonist. ........................................382
Figure 10-20: PPI rescue of other α6 PAM’s. ....................................................................................383
Figure 10-21: Reduction of c-Fos positive numbers increased by injection of capsaisin. ....385
Figure 10-22: IoN-CCI experiment results. .......................................................................................386
Figure 10-23: Face grooming in DK-I-56-1 treated IoN-CCI rats. ...................................................387
LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1: Antimicrobial assays for natural product 1. ...........................................................23

Table 2-2: Antimicrobial assays for vinyl ether, vinyl thioether, and enamine analogs. ......24

Table 2-3: Activity of some novel stilbenoid compounds, including SK-03-92. .................25

Table 2-4: MIC results for compounds 22, 21, and 29. ..........................................................35

Table 2-5: MIC results for compounds 24, 25, and 26. ..........................................................37

Table 2-6. Summary of pharmacokinetic (PK) parameters by route and schedule. ............42

Table 3-1: Heck reaction trials. ...............................................................................................68

Table 3-2: First series of analogs synthesized.................................................................72

Table 3-3: MICs for compounds 32, 33, and 34. .................................................................73

Table 3-4: MICs for compounds 35, 36, and 37. .................................................................74

Table 3-5: MICs for compounds 38, 39, and 40. .................................................................76

Table 3-6: MICs for compounds 41, 42, and 43. .................................................................78

Table 3-7: MICs for compounds 44, 45, and 46. .................................................................79

Table 3-8: MICs for compounds 47, 48, and 49. .................................................................81

Table 3-9: Pyridine series of analogs synthesized............................................................82

Table 3-10: MICs for compounds 50, 51, and 52. ..............................................................83

Table 3-11: Second series of analogs synthesized............................................................89

Table 3-12: MICs for compounds 63, 64, and 65. ..............................................................90

Table 3-13: MICs for compounds 66, 67, and 68a ............................................................92

Table 3-14: MICs for compounds 69, 70, and 71. ..............................................................93

Table 3-15: MICs for compounds 72, 73, and 74. ..............................................................94

Table 4-1: Acrylate activity ..................................................................................................138
Table 4-2: Synthesis of enone analogs

Table 4-3: Enone analog activities

Table 5-1: MICs and Cell Viability of some of the most active compounds developed in this work

Table 5-2: MIC values of some other active (and inactive) compounds from this work

Table 5-3: Preliminary in vivo data from a lung infection model

Table 7-1: Optimization trials

Table 7-2: Scope of the reaction

Table 7-3: Catalytic systems employed with naphthyl styrene 89

Table 7-4: Reactions with methyl ester 93 and napthene 89

Table 7-5: Experiments between an ortho bromophenol and a thienyl styrene

Table 8-1: Subtype selective effects of GABA_A receptors

Table 8-2: Binding profiles of CGS compounds

Table 9-1: Binding affinity of some novel pyrazoloquinilinones

Table 9-2: New analogs synthesized for α6 subtype selective activity

Table 10-1: Oocyte efficacy data obtained; to date

Table 10-2: Solubility data on select compounds

Table 10-3: In vitro metabolic stability on Human Liver Microsomes (HLM)

Table 10-4: In vitro metabolic stability on Mouse Liver Microsomes (MLM)
LIST OF SCHEMES

Scheme 1-1: Prontosil and its activation to sulfanilamide. ........................................................3
Scheme 2-1: Synthesis of stilbenoids, including the natural product 1. .................................20
Scheme 2-2: Synthesis of vinyl ethers. ......................................................................................21
Scheme 2-3: Synthesis of vinyl thioethers. .................................................................................21
Scheme 2-4: Synthesis of enamines. ...........................................................................................22
Scheme 2-5: Scale-up of the synthesis of SK-03-92. .................................................................26
Scheme 2-6: Scale-up of the synthesis of aldehyde 18. ............................................................27
Scheme 2-7: Hydrogenation of SK-03-92. ..................................................................................29
Scheme 2-8: Synthesis of the triflate analog of SK-03-92. .......................................................30
Scheme 2-9: Triflate to thiol synthesis. ......................................................................................31
Scheme 2-10: Synthesis of thiomethyl analog of 19. ...............................................................31
Scheme 2-11: Synthesis of the thiomethyl analog of SK-03-92. .............................................32
Scheme 2-12: Rosenmund-von Braun reaction. ........................................................................32
Scheme 2-13: Transition metal catalyzed nitrile synthesis. .....................................................33
Scheme 2-14: Demethylation of the nitrile analog. .................................................................33
Scheme 2-15: Synthesis of the thiophene derivative of natural product 1. ..........................34
Scheme 3-1: Negishi cross-coupling and Wittig-Horner type coupling procedures. ...............58
Scheme 3-2: Retrosynthetic analysis. .........................................................................................60
Scheme 3-3: Original synthesis by Mizoroki (1971) and Heck (1972). .................................61
Scheme 3-4: Concerted mechanism of oxidative addition (Figure 3-1 “b”). ..........................63
Scheme 3-5: Migratory insertion of an alkene to palladium (Figure 3-1 “c”). ........................63
Scheme 3-6: β-hydride elimination (Figure 3-1 “d”). ..............................................................64
Scheme 3-7: Base promoted dehydropalladation and reductive elimination ....................64
Scheme 3-8: Proposed Heck reaction ..................................................................................65
Scheme 3-9: Synthesis of olefin 31 ....................................................................................66
Scheme 3-10: Synthesis of Herrmann’s palladacycle ..........................................................71
Scheme 3-11: Synthesis of 2-vinylindole ............................................................................85
Scheme 3-12: Synthesis of 1-methyl-2-vinyl-1H-indole 57 .................................................85
Scheme 3-13: Synthesis of 2-vinylbenzofuran 60 ..............................................................86
Scheme 3-14: Synthesis of substituted thianaphthenes .....................................................86
Scheme 3-15: Synthesis of substituted styrenes ..................................................................87
Scheme 3-16: Synthesis of 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol ......................................................88
Scheme 4-1: Aldol condensation mechanisms .................................................................137
Scheme 5-1: Potential reaction of tyrosinase with 36 and SK-03-92 .....................................159
Scheme 6-1: Mistunobu type dehydration/cyclization .......................................................198
Scheme 6-2: Vilsmeier cyclization method ........................................................................199
Scheme 6-3: Radical cyclization to dihydrobenzofurans ..................................................200
Scheme 6-4: Quinone mediated synthesis .........................................................................201
Scheme 6-5: Enantioselective synthesis using Shi epoxidation .........................................202
Scheme 6-6: Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation method .....................................................203
Scheme 6-7: Synthesis of 23 via the Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation ......................204
Scheme 6-8: Gates total synthesis of morphine, C-O bond forming step ............................205
Scheme 6-9: Rice total synthesis of morphine, C-O bond forming step .............................206
Scheme 6-10: Trost total synthesis of morphine, C-O bond forming step ...........................207
Scheme 6-11: Intramolecular Ullman cyclization ................................................................208
Scheme 6-12: Advances in the Ullman reaction.................................................................209
Scheme 6-13: Buchwald C-O coupling..................................................................................210
Scheme 6-14: ß-Hydride elimination in primary/secondary alcohols...............................210
Scheme 6-15: C-H activation of homo-benzylic alcohols..................................................212
Scheme 6-16: Reductive Heck cyclization pathway to furaquinocin A...............................212
Scheme 6-17: Oxidative Heck reactions..............................................................................213
Scheme 6-18: Various Heck catalyzed dihydrobenzofuran reactions.................................214
Scheme 6-19: Dieck’s 1,3-diene reaction.............................................................................215
Scheme 6-20: Dieck’s dihydroindole reaction.................................................................215
Scheme 6-21: Larock 1,3-diene cyclization........................................................................216
Scheme 6-22: Advancements in the Larock 1,3-diene cyclization.................................217
Scheme 6-23: Dihydrobenzofurans from electron-rich aryl iodides....................................218
Scheme 7-1: 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol in the Heck reaction...........................................223
Scheme 7-2: Synthesis of the Larock acetate 85...............................................................224
Scheme 7-3: Palladium catalyzed reaction with acetate 85...............................................225
Scheme 7-4: Synthesis of 90. ............................................................................................228
Scheme 7-5: Synthesis of ortho-substituted aryl bromide 114.........................................236
Scheme 7-6: Synthesis of aryl bromide 116.................................................................237
Scheme 7-7: Coordination after migratory insertion........................................................241
Scheme 7-8: Hydrogen accounting, dihydrobenzofuran................................................242
Scheme 7-9: Hydrogen accounting, benzofuran 107.....................................................242
Scheme 7-10: Benzofuran proposed mechanism..........................................................243
Scheme 8-1: Biosynthesis of GABA..............................................................................284
Scheme 9-1: Original synthesis of Compound 6. .................................................................305

Scheme 9-2: Process improvement in the synthesis of Compound 6 – first step.............306

Scheme 9-3: Process improvements – second step............................................................307

Scheme 9-4: Process improvements – third step...............................................................307

Scheme 9-5: Process improvements – final step...............................................................308
Part 1

DESIGN, SYNTHESIS, AND EVALUATION OF NOVEL GRAM-POSITIVE ANTIBIOTICS
CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION TO ANTIBIOTICS

I. HISTORY OF ANTIBIOTICS.

Throughout history infectious diseases have been among the most common ailments for man. Historical epidemics such as the Bubonic plague, leprosy, and tuberculosis killed hundreds of millions of people and were all caused by various bacterial strains. In the US, many of these diseases are viewed as historical, yet they still persist and are major diseases in many third-world countries to this day. This persistence is generally due to poor living conditions, lack of access to clean water, and lack of access to antibiotics.

Past countries have dealt with these epidemics through a variety of means. Usually the most successful methods were improved living conditions and access to fresh water. Quarantines were also routinely used to separate healthy individuals from the sick. These methods, however, did little to help those already suffering from the disease. In fact, it wasn’t until the early 20th century that the first antibiotics were discovered, the most successful of these early antibiotics was Prontosil. Prior to this discovery, vaccines were the most successful method of avoiding epidemics, however a crude understanding of pathogenicity and why vaccinations were successful led to both poor results and, similarly to recent perspectives on vaccinations, an “anti-vax” sentiment among many populations. Vaccines were also not applicable to people who had already contracted a specific disease and survival rates for some of these diseases were very low. Because vaccinations were often not universal and because it was not possible to vaccinate for many infectious diseases, the discovery of antibiotics was perhaps one of the most important discoveries of the 20th century.
Prior to the discovery of Prontosil, Paul Erhlich, an early pioneer in bacterial staining and chemotherapeutic agents, discovered that methylene blue could be used to treat patients with malaria.\textsuperscript{13} Methylene blue is described as the first fully synthetic drug, and it found use as an antimalarial drug due to its ability to stain the pathogenic protozoans responsible for malaria.\textsuperscript{14} Erhlich’s hypothesis was that the ability of the drug to stain the pathogens blue may lead to therapeutic potential. Indeed, when tested on two patients their fevers subsided and the parasites disappeared from their bloodstream. Methylene blue was used for many years as an antimalarial drug until the more successful chloroquine was discovered.\textsuperscript{15}

Based on this early work by Erhlich, Gerhard Domagk continued research on dyes as possible antibiotic agents. In the early 1930’s, Domagk discovered that Prontosil rubrum, named due to its deep red color, was efficacious in treating mice infected with streptococci.\textsuperscript{16} Interestingly, the compound had no activity when used \textit{in vitro}. Indeed, it was later found that Prontosil was an early example of a pro-drug, a compound that breaks down to the active component \textit{in vivo}. In this case, Prontosil breaks down to sulfanilamide, a compound found to have potent antibacterial activity (Scheme 1-1).\textsuperscript{17} Although this led to a rather short pharmaceutical duration of Prontosil, because sulfanilamide was similarly efficacious \textit{in vivo}, this ushered in a new era of antibiotic research in the field of sulfa drugs.

\textbf{Scheme 1-1: Prontosil and its activation to sulfanilamide.}

\[\text{Prontosil} \xrightarrow{\text{in vivo}} \text{sulfanilamide}\]
Unfortunately, this new paradigm shift in medicine came with an unfortunate side-effect, bacterial resistance. Sulfanilamide resistance was reported as early as the late 1930’s, just a few years after the discovery of Prontosil’s antibacterial activity.¹⁸ This has led to a back-and-forth struggle to design new antibiotics that can treat the growing number of resistant strains.

II. CURRENT ANTIBIOTICS.

Since the early pioneering days of antibiotic research, many new antibiotics have been discovered. Advances in the fields of microbiology have allowed researchers to not only discover new antibiotics, but also to assess the mechanisms by which these new antibiotics target bacteria, their mode/mechanism of action (MOA).¹⁹-²⁰

Although certainly not an exhaustive list, eight different current antibiotics will be illustrated here. These include Gentamicin, Ampicillin, Oxacillin, Ciprofloxacin, Vancomycin, Erythromycin, Tetracycline, and Rifampin. These eight drugs are all used in later chapters as controls for compounds synthesized in this work.

1. Gentamicin.

Figure 1-1: Structure of Gentamicin.

Gentamicin was discovered in 1963 as a fermentation product of the gram-positive bacteria *Micromonospora purpurea.*²¹ Due to poor oral bioavailability, it is generally used either
as a topical agent or intravenously.\textsuperscript{22-23} Gentamicin is a type of aminoglycoside which works by stopping bacterial protein synthesis, this typically kills the bacterium and is known as a bactericidal antibiotic.\textsuperscript{24} It is also listed by the World Health Organization (WHO) as an essential medicine, one of the most important medications needed in a basic health system.

Gentamicin is generally used for gram-negative infections, especially blood-related infections.\textsuperscript{25} Although certain gram-positive strains are susceptible to Gentamicin, most are not, so in general it is not used to treat gram-positive infections. Unfortunately, Gentamicin has several severe side-effects including nephrotoxicity (kidney damage) and ototoxicity (cochlea toxicity) which limit its use as a treatment.\textsuperscript{22, 26} Recently due to the emergence of resistance in many gram-negative strains, Gentamicin has found renewed use since it is still effective against a number of these resistant strains.\textsuperscript{27} This lack of resistance is directly tied to its infrequent use in the past rather than an inability for Gentamicin to confer resistance, as resistant strains are now becoming more prevalent due to this resurgence.\textsuperscript{28}

2. Ampicillin.

\textbf{Figure 1-2: Structure of Ampicillin.}

\includegraphics{ampicillin.png}

Ampicillin is a drug related to penicillin and is in the \(\beta\)-lactam family of antibiotics.\textsuperscript{29} These antibiotics inhibit transpeptidase, a protein necessary for cell wall synthesis.\textsuperscript{30} This often
leads to cell lysis and death of the cell, so β-lactam antibiotics are bactericidal.\textsuperscript{30-31} Ampicillin was the first ‘broad-spectrum’ penicillin with activity against both gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria. It differs from penicillin G only with the inclusion of an amino group, which helps Ampicillin penetrate gram-negative bacterial cell walls.\textsuperscript{32} It is also on the WHO’s list of essential medicines for basic health systems.

**Like other penicillins, Ampicillin is not effective against methicillin-resistant \textit{S. aureus} (MRSA).** The effectiveness of penicillin analogs relies on their ability to both reach penicillin-binding proteins (PBPs) and bind to the PBPs. Some bacteria are able to produce enzymes that cleave the β-lactam rings, known as β-lactamase or penicillinase.\textsuperscript{33} Cleavage of the β-lactam rings leaves the resulting compound ineffective. Another method bacteria have employed to gain resistance to β-lactams is altering the PBPs. This is most notable in MRSA strains in which the PBP is altered to such a degree that the β-lactam ring is no longer able to bind and the antibiotics are thus ineffective.\textsuperscript{33-34}

In the case of β-lactamases, it has been shown that β-lactamase inhibitors such as clavulanic acid can increase the potency of penicillin’s when co-administered.\textsuperscript{35} However, treatment in this fashion can potentially lead to bacterial strains that possess higher levels of β-lactamase expression which can make future treatments with β-lactams even less effective.\textsuperscript{36} Still, treatments with ampicillin or the closely related amoxicillin are among the most prescribed treatments for bacterial infections.\textsuperscript{37}

3. **Oxacillin.**

Similarly to Ampicillin, Oxacillin is also a β-lactam antibiotic. They differ greatly in that Oxacillin is resistant to penicillinase\textsuperscript{38}, however, this has led to extensive use against penicillin-
resistant \textit{S. aureus}. Unfortunately, this led to the previously mentioned resistant strains in which the PBPs active sites are altered in such a way that these $\beta$-lactams can no longer bind, leaving drugs like Oxacillin and the related Methicillin ineffective for MRSA strains.\textsuperscript{39}

\textbf{Figure 1-3: Structure of Oxacillin.}

Despite these issues, Oxacillin remains a popular choice for treating bacterial infections that are penicillin resistant.\textsuperscript{40} It is increasingly important, however, that these drugs are not over prescribed and that patients adhere to the treatment protocols to slow the emergence of new strains of MRSA.\textsuperscript{41}

\textbf{4. Ciprofloxacin.}

Ciprofloxacin, commonly known as simply Cipro, is a relatively modern antibiotic released in 1987. It is also on the list of WHO’s essential medications for a basic health system. It is used for both gram-positive and gram-negative infections and works by inhibiting DNA gyrase and topoisomerase IV.\textsuperscript{42} This prevents bacterial DNA from separating and thus inhibits cell division. Cipro has been shown to be bactericidal when used in higher concentrations, however at its MIC it is bacteriostatic.\textsuperscript{43} It is thought this bactericidal nature is due to the release
of DNA gyrase complexes leading to chromosomal DNA fragmentation, while at lower concentrations the inhibitory effects just stop cell division.\textsuperscript{44}

\textbf{Figure 1-4: Structure of Ciprofloxacin.}

![Structure of Ciprofloxacin](image)

Cipro is a second generation fluoroquinolone and is derived from the original antibiotic quinolones discovered in the early 1960’s. In general, these fluoroquinolones are known to quickly develop resistance, sometimes even within one course of treatment.\textsuperscript{45} This problem was compounded with prescriptions for conditions not approved by the FDA and overuse in veterinary medicine.\textsuperscript{46-47} Some bacteria developed efflux pumps that decrease intracellular quinolone concentration and some others developed mutations to DNA gyrase and topoisomerase IV that decreased binding affinity for quinolones.\textsuperscript{45}

One literature source published in the late 1980’s reports that clinical oral dosage of Cipro to 37 MRSA patients resulted in Cipro-resistant mutants which developed in 6 out of the 37 cases. While the article claims 91% of patients were clinically cured or their conditions improved, this rate of resistance was alarming.\textsuperscript{48}
5. Vancomycin.

Figure 1-5: Structure of Vancomycin.

Vancomycin is a gram-positive antibiotic biosynthesized by the bacteria *Amycolatopsis orientalis*. It was first isolated in 1953 from a soil sample collected from the jungles of Borneo. The mode of action is the inhibition of proper cell-wall synthesis leading to death of the cell. Due to the difference in cell wall configurations, Vancomycin is ineffective in treating bacterial infections from gram-negative bacteria.

Originally Vancomycin was developed as a solution to the penicillin-resistant *S. aureus* infections mentioned earlier, however as Methicillin and Oxacillin were developed and were both more efficacious and easier to dose, Vancomycin fell behind as a drug of last-resort. This was due in part to its low oral bioavailability, which necessitated IV administration. Recently, however, Methicillin and Oxacillin resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) have necessitated Vancomycin as a first-line treatment for a number of these infections. While IV injections are necessary for
most infections, it can be orally administered for bowel or stomach infections since it has rather poor oral absorption.\textsuperscript{52} It is now also on the WHO’s list of essential medications.

Vancomycin resistance, however, is becoming more prevalent, especially in hospital settings.\textsuperscript{51, 53} If these infections are not identified as Vancomycin resistant early enough, patients are at extreme risk. As these strains of Vancomycin-intermediate and Vancomycin-resistant \textit{S. aureus} (VISA and VRSA respectively) become more prevalent, a new antibiotic will necessarily become the new first-line treatment for bacterial infections, with resistance likely to follow.


Figure 1-6: Structure of Erythromycin.

Erythromycin is yet another antibiotic that was originally separated from a natural source, in this case the bacteria \textit{Saccharopolyspora erythraea}.\textsuperscript{54} It is also another antibiotic listed by the WHO as an essential medication for a basic health system. It was first isolated in 1952 and was found to be active against gram-positive bacterial strains. Erythromycin is in the antibiotic class of macrolides, compounds that inhibit protein synthesis by binding to the 50S subunit of
bacterial ribosomes, humans do not have 50S ribosomal units so these compounds act selectively on the bacteria.\textsuperscript{55}

Resistance to macrolides and Erythromycin is seen in many bacteria with mutations in the 50S subunit which inhibits binding. MRSA strains, for example, are notoriously resistant to Erythromycin and other macrolides.\textsuperscript{56-58} Growing resistance in other species is also an alarming concern.

7. **Tetracycline.**

**Figure 1-7: Structure of Tetracycline.**

Tetracycline was also originally isolated from bacteria, in this case strains of *Streptomyces* produced the compound.\textsuperscript{59} It was first isolated in 1945 and was surprisingly already prescribed as a drug as early as 1948.\textsuperscript{60} It is yet another antibiotic listed by the WHO as an essential medicine.

Tetracycline acts by inhibiting protein synthesis by blocking the attachment of charged aminoacyl-tRNA to the A site on the ribosome.\textsuperscript{61} Tetracycline binds to the 30S ribosomal subunit of microbial ribosomes and also binds to the 40S subunit of mammalian ribosomes. However, while bacteria actively pump Tetracycline into the cytoplasm, mammalian cells do not.
The relatively small off-site effects in humans by Tetracycline can be explained by this 40S binding.\textsuperscript{62} The inhibition of protein synthesis is reversible and thus bacteriostatic.\textsuperscript{59}

Bacteria actively form resistance to Tetracycline by either encoding efflux pumps that actively pump Tetracycline from the cytoplasm, or by ribosomal protection proteins that dislodge Tetracycline from the ribosome.\textsuperscript{59, 63} Tetracyclines are sometimes prescribed for MRSA related infections, however identification of the strain and its susceptibility to Tetracycline are important factors considered before treatment.\textsuperscript{64-66}

8. Rifampin.

Figure 1-8: Structure of Rifampin.

As has been the case for most antibiotics discussed above, Rifampin was also first isolated from another species of bacteria, in this case \textit{Amycolatopsis rifamycinica}. It was first discovered in 1957 and first sold as a medication in 1971.\textsuperscript{67} Along with most of the aforementioned antibiotics, it is also on the WHO list of essential medications, particularly for Tuberculosis (TB).\textsuperscript{68}

Rifampin inhibits RNA polymerase halting bacterial RNA synthesis. It is extremely potent in wild-type strains of \textit{M. Tuberculosis} and many strains of MRSA; however, resistance is
Bacteria confer resistance through altered residues in the Rifampin binding site on RNA polymerase. Rifampin resistant TB is one of the most dangerous microbes in developing countries, with TB infecting nearly 10 million people in 2014 alone. It is estimated that ~20% of all cases involve strains resistant to at least one medication. This often leads to a ‘cocktail’ drug composed of, in many cases, three separate drugs (isoniazid, pyrazinamide, and rifampin).

Due to side-effects and the conference of resistance, Rifampin is generally not used to treat MRSA infections, but when it is used, it is generally used in combination therapy to reduce the likelihood of forming resistance.

III. THE NEED FOR NEW ANTIBIOTICS.

The eight aforementioned pharmaceutical drugs represent some of the most widely prescribed medications for bacterial infections. It should be clear, however, that resistant strains to every single one of these antibiotics has been observed. The early penicillins were the first to lose effectiveness, followed closely by the penicillinase resistant methicillin/oxacillin drugs. The explosion of new antibiotics in the mid-20th century slowed the spread of resistance, or at least widened its scope, leaving a plethora of treatment options even for the deadliest infections. That said, however, identification of strains is difficult and generally results in the use of the best current first-line therapy to eradicate an infection and give the best chances of survival to the patient. Indeed, choosing the wrong therapy is deadly in many cases, especially in MRSA related infections.

This problem is exacerbated since the first-line treatments slowly lose effectiveness and a new first-line therapy is needed. Currently, Vancomycin is considered the first-line treatment for
many identified MRSA infections\textsuperscript{78}, as MRSA becomes more prevalent, the use of Vancomycin will also become more prevalent. In the past decade we have seen a surprising explosion of Vancomycin resistant related microbes, specifically VISA and VRSA.\textsuperscript{79}

Currently, it is estimated that close to 19,000 patients die annually from MRSA related infections in the United States alone.\textsuperscript{80-83} When VRSA becomes just as prevalent as MRSA is today, those numbers could sky-rocket. This alone is an important reason for the development of new antibiotics, but there is also a plethora of other related infections both from gram-negative bacteria and mycobacterium that also require new medications and new treatments.\textsuperscript{84-87}

Unfortunately, bacterial infections are less enticing for pharmaceutical companies as treatment lengths are generally weeks as opposed to chronic diseases in which treatments could last years. The costs necessary to take a drug from the bench to a prescription are prohibitive with such short treatment cycles. Moreover, as current antibiotics are still effective to varying degrees, competition in the market lowers the potential profits from a new drug.\textsuperscript{88}

With this combination of factors involved, it is not surprising that the number of new antibiotics approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has steadily declined since the 1980’s. It is also important to note that new antibiotics are generally from an already known class of antibiotics, of which resistance patterns are already known. Recently the resurgence of antimicrobial research has led to the discovery of the first new class of antibiotics in 30 years, Teixobactin. Human trials of this new drug may not be started until 2017, however, and although resistant strains have not been isolated \textit{in vitro}, experts claim that it is still possible that resistant strains will develop in clinical settings.\textsuperscript{89}
IV. CONCLUSION.

The history of antibiotics spans just over one century. In the course of that century many new drugs have been discovered that have become essential medications in treating often deadly infections. More recently, however, the spread of resistance has led to the need for the discovery of new antibiotics. Although the economic benefits of antimicrobial research limit the overall throughput, it is exciting to see that the first new class of antibiotics in 30 years was recently discovered with Teixobactin. It is hoped that this ushers in a new wave of antimicrobial research that can potentially lead to discovery of many new novel classes of antimicrobials that are active against resistant strains. Moreover, compounds that do not confer resistance could usher in a new era of microbial treatment that no longer relies on the susceptibility patterns of different strains.

Described in this thesis is a new class of antibiotics, stilbenoids, which have been found to possess potent activity against gram-positive bacteria. These compounds were originally derived from a natural product, but synthetically modified to increase potency. While these stilbenoids exhibited potent activity against wild-type strains, it was also discovered that these compounds possess potent activity against all resistant strains tested. Additionally, mutants from a sub-lethal dosage of these agents were not observed over many trials, prompting the hypothesis that these compounds might not confer resistance. Many of these small molecules were also tested both in vitro and in vivo for cytotoxicity and were generally found to be well tolerated and safe. The mode of action for these new stilbenoid derivatives is still elusive, due in part to their lack of conference of resistance. The compounds described within this thesis may one day be useful tools or medications for gram-positive bacterial infections.
CHAPTER TWO

SYNTHESIS, SCALE-UP, AND BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF
SK-03-92 AND A SMALL SERIES OF DIRECT ANALOGS BASED ON AN
INTERESTING STILBENOID NATURAL PRODUCT SCAFFOLD

I. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND.

1. Natural product identification and evaluation.

Due to the emergence of resistant pathogens, discovery of new and novel antibiotics is of
utmost priority. Natural products represent one of the greatest sources for novel compounds with
biological activity. These natural products can be modified and enhanced via synthetic
techniques to potential drug candidates. Our interdisciplinary research team has been engaged in
screening extracts of medicinal plants and fungi in search of new molecules with interesting
biological profiles. This research led to the identification of (E)-3-hydroxy-5-methoxystilbene
(Figure 2-1, 1) in the leaves of a shrub native to the great lakes region. This shrub, Comptonia
Peregrina, also known as “sweet fern”, has been used in traditional herbalism to treat a number
of medical issues. It is used as a tea to treat nausea or a poultice for skin conditions, which may
be directly related to the antimicrobial components of the plant.

Figure 2-1: Natural product from ‘sweet fern’.

![](image)

Chemical Formula: C\textsubscript{15}H\textsubscript{14}O\textsubscript{2}
Molecular Weight: 226.28
\text{c Log P: 3.71}
tPSA: 29.46
Further pharmacological testing of the essential oils of sweet fern indicated that the oil was cytotoxic to mammalian cells.\textsuperscript{90} This cytotoxicity, however, was likely due to other major components of the oil, for example methyl p-coumarate (Figure 2-2). The Michael-acceptor nature of this molecule is likely the cause of this cytotoxicity, and it is important to note that the compound of interest, 1, does not have any Michael-acceptor moieties. In other work we have shown that related compounds with a Michael-acceptor moiety are both very active antimicrobials while also cytotoxic to mammalian cell lines.\textsuperscript{91}

Figure 2-2: Methyl p-coumarate as a Michael-acceptor.

Interestingly compound 1 was also identified in a number of other plant species including *Didymochlaena truncatula*\textsuperscript{92} and *Alpinia katsumadai*\textsuperscript{93}, however as far as one can determine the antimicrobial activity was only investigated by the LaCrosse/UWM research team. Other stilbenes have been investigated as antimicrobial agents and have been shown to exhibit activity against both gram-positive bacteria and certain fungal strains, however these stilbenes are multimeric derivatives of a basic stilbene structure. An example of such a compound is "heyneanol A", reported to have both cytotoxic character with potential use for cancer therapy as well as antimicrobial activity specific for gram-positive bacteria. These multimeric compounds may work by a similar mechanistic pathway to the natural product 1; however, it should be noted that mechanism of action studies for both the compounds presented in this work, along with
other similarly structured compounds, such as heyneanol A, have not been unequivocally elucidated as of yet.

**Figure 2-3: Structure of heyneanol A.**

![Heyneanol A Structure](image)

2. **Initial SAR study.**

Although analysis of crude extracts and extremely small heavily purified samples of a product from natural sources may yield interesting biological data, it is imperative that these molecules be prepared synthetically to confirm both the biological activity and also permit the synthesis of novel analogs that may improve upon the biological activity of the parent natural compound.

A broad SAR study was imagined that included synthesis of not only the parent stilbenoid scaffold, but also the synthesis of analogous vinyl ethers, vinyl thioethers, and enamines (Figure 2-4).\(^{94}\)

**Figure 2-4: Initial SAR targets.**

![Initial SAR Targets](image)
Compounds synthesized in these series were routinely assayed for Minimum Inhibitory Concentrations (MICs) against eleven standard test strains of bacteria including two gram-positive species (S. aureus and E. faecalis), two gram-negative species (P. aeruginosa and E. coli), and seven mycobacterium strains (M. intracellulare, M. chelonae, M. fortuitum, M. kansasii, M. avium, and M. smegmatis). In addition, some compounds were also tested against B. cereus, a safer surrogate of the deadly and high priority B. anthracis which has potential use as a biological weapon. M. smegmatis is a safer surrogate of the high risk pathogen M. tuberculosis, which presents a major health epidemic in third world countries.

The original synthesis of the natural product I and other related stilbenoid compounds was accomplished by utilizing a transition metal catalyzed Negishi cross-coupling reaction. Negishi coupling forms a C-C bond between organic halides (or triflates) and organozinc compounds with a relatively wide scope, thus it was envisioned that a wide variety of compounds could be synthesized via this method. Detailed in Scheme 2-1 is the route towards both the natural product and a number of new analogs.
Scheme 2-1: Synthesis of stilbenoids, including the natural product 1.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HO-} & \quad \text{CHO} \\
\text{OMe} & \quad \text{DMF, } 0^\circ C, 2h
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{TIPS} & \quad \text{imidazole} \\
\text{CHO} & \quad \text{CrCl}_2, \text{CHI}_3
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HO-} & \quad \text{CHO} \\
\text{OMe} & \quad \text{THF, } 0^\circ C, 2-5h
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Ar-} & \quad \text{Br} \\
\text{ZnCl}_2 (3\text{Eq}), -78^\circ C, 2h
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Ar-} & \quad \text{ZnBr} \\
Pd_2(\text{dba})_3 (2\text{ mol})
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HO-} & \quad \text{Ar} \\
\text{OMe} & \quad \text{TBAF, THF, RT, 1h}
\end{align*}
\]

Although this method was successful in the synthesis of the natural product and a number of related analogs, several issues with the reaction were reported. First, the starting aldehyde 2 was both expensive and it was found that protection of the phenol to the TIPS derivative 3 was necessary for the conversion to the vinyl iodide 4. Additionally, the vinyl iodide 4 was unstable at room temperature and purification required column chromatography, thus large scale reactions were difficult and sometimes resulted in little or no yield of the product. Storage of the vinyl iodide at -40 °C kept it relatively stable, however, enough impurities were present after several days/weeks that re-purification was necessary to achieve high yields in the palladium catalyzed cross-coupling reaction.

Synthesis of the organozinc complex 5 from aryl bromides generally proceeded with no issue and the vast number of commercially available aryl bromides provided ample substitution patterns in this aryl unit. Finally, deprotection of the TIPS group with TBAF in THF generally
worked very well and in some cases could be done in a one-pot fashion prior to purification of the protected compound 6.

In a similar fashion vinyl ethers, vinyl thioethers, and enamines were also synthesized from the vinyl iodide 4 using a copper catalyzed process described below (Scheme 2-2, Scheme 2-3, and Scheme 2-4).

**Scheme 2-2: Synthesis of vinyl ethers.**

![Scheme 2-2: Synthesis of vinyl ethers.](image)

**Scheme 2-3: Synthesis of vinyl thioethers.**

![Scheme 2-3: Synthesis of vinyl thioethers.](image)
Scheme 2-4: Synthesis of enamines.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TIPS} & \quad \text{HN-} \quad \text{het} \\
\text{OMe} & \quad \text{OMe} \\
\end{align*}
\]

1. 5 mol% CuI, 5 mol% L
2 eq Cs$_2$CO$_3$, DMF
40 °C, 1-2 h
2. TBAF, one-pot, 1 h

\[
\text{L} = \begin{array}{c}
\text{het} = \text{heterocycle}
\end{array}
\]

3. Results and Discussion.

With a viable synthetic procedure in place for the synthesis of natural product 1, enough compound was prepared to assay against a number of bacterial strains. Additional strains of bacteria were also used in the assay of the natural product as it was of highest priority. The results indicated that indeed the stilbenoid has antimicrobial properties and its activity should be explored more thoroughly (Table 2-1).

Interestingly the natural compound 1 was found to have activity against both gram-positive bacteria and mycobacterium, but no activity against gram-negative bacteria. This interesting result led to the idea that perhaps the mechanism of action was related to the cell wall, since the biggest difference between both gram-positive and mycobacterium to gram-negative bacteria is indeed the construction of the cell wall. Some of the most interesting results from this initial assay were the activity against strains that are resistant to some commercial antibiotics. These include the results from \textit{E. faecium} VRE 1 and VRE 14 (vancomycin resistant enterococci) and \textit{S. aureus} MRSA MC-1 and MC-4 (methicillin resistant). This was a surprising result as both methicillin and vancomycin’s mode of action is directly tied to the bacterial cell
wall, suggesting that if this natural product is also acting on the cell wall, it may be acting on a novel mechanism of action.

Table 2-1: Antimicrobial assays for natural product 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Gram</th>
<th>MIC (µg/mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus anthracis</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus megaterium</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus cereus</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus subtilis</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corynebacterium pseudodipthericum</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corynebacterium diphtheriae Tox-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corynebacterium xerosis</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterococcus faecium VRE 1</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterococcus faecium VRE 14</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterococcus faecalis ATCC 29212</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 25923</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus MRSA MC-1</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus MRSA MC-4</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptococcus mitis</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptococcus aagalactiae</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptococcus pyogenes</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptococcus pneumoniae ATCC 49619</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listeria monocytogenes</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycobacterium bovis BCG</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escherichia coli</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+: gram-positive, -: gram-negative, N/A: mycobacterium are neither + or -

Vinyl ethers, vinyl thioethers, and enamines also showed promise when assayed against the primary targets (Table 2-2). Other compounds synthesized within these series had equal to or
weaker activity then the compounds shown below. Because of this, more focus was put into the synthesis of the stilbenoid compounds closely related to the natural product 1.

**Table 2-2: Antimicrobial assays for vinyl ether, vinyl thioether, and enamine analogs.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>Vinyl Ether (7)</th>
<th>Vinyl Thioether (8)</th>
<th>Enamine Analogs (9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>S. aureus</em></td>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. faecalis</em></td>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. aeruginosa</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. coli</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. intracellulare</em></td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. cheloneae</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. fortuitum</em></td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. kansasii</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. avium</em></td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. smegmatis</em></td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. marinum</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values in µg/mL.

Synthesis of a number of stilbenoid analogs, moreover, led to a far more interesting analog in **SK-03-92** (Table 2-3). Many other compounds in this series, however, were more
similar in activity to the natural product 1, not potent enough for use as an antimicrobial drug candidate.

Table 2-3: Activity of some novel stilbenoid compounds, including SK-03-92.a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>SK-03-92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. cheloneae</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aValues in μg/mL

With activities below the range of 10 μg/mL, **SK-03-92** exhibited activity that was similar to some mainstream antibiotics and thus served as an excellent lead compound for further SAR studies.
II. CHEMISTRY AND RESULTS.

1. Scale up of SK-03-92.

Based on the initial SAR study, SK-03-92 (Table 2-3) was deemed the most promising lead compound and therefore future study required a synthesis suitable for scale-up to gram quantities. The original palladium-mediated Negishi cross-coupling reaction required not only the use of expensive transition metals, but also the use of unstable intermediates which were difficult to prepare in large quantities (Scheme 2-1). It was found that a Wittig-type approach could be used to successfully scale up SK-03-92 to gram quantities through a less expensive yet more laborious seven-step process beginning with 3,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid (Scheme 2-5).

Scheme 2-5: Scale-up of the synthesis of SK-03-92.
The 3,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid (12) was converted into the methyl ester (13) and subsequently protected as the dimethoxy derivative (14). It is worth noting that the conversion from 12 to 14 could be accomplished in one step utilizing the same conditions as 13 to 14; however, this leads to a slightly lower overall yield. The hydride reduction of 14 with lithium aluminum hydride provided the alcohol (15) which was subsequently treated with phosphorous tribromide to provide the alkyl bromide (16). The synthesis of the diethylphosphonate (17) was accomplished by heating bromide 16 in neat triethylphosphite at 130 °C. The diethylphosphonate (17) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (18), in the presence of sodium hydride, gave the corresponding stilbene (19) in good overall yields. Mono-demethylation was accomplished by treating 19 with sodium ethanethiolate at 140 °C to furnish the final stilbene, SK-03-92, in an approximate overall yield of 50%. It should also be noted that the benzyl bromo derivative (16) was not stable and decomposed readily on the benchtop, thus storage as the alcohol (15) or conversion immediately to the more stable diethylphosphonate (17) was preferred.

One significant hurdle to scale-up via this method, however, was the price of thioaldehyde 18. The conversion of the much less expensive thionapthene 20 to 18 was accomplished by lithiation of the 2-position with n-butyl lithium and subsequent treatment with dimethylformamide to provide the aldehyde 18 in excellent yield (Scheme 2-6).

Scheme 2-6: Scale-up of the synthesis of aldehyde 18.
Although this route was longer than the prior Negishi cross-coupling procedure, it was successfully used to synthesize over 50 grams of **SK-03-92** in a more economical and less cumbersome manner. Purification was only necessary after synthesis of 19 (crystallized from toluene) and although chromatography was usually necessary for small scale purification of **SK-03-92**, on large scale it can be adequately purified by crystallization from isopropanol with excellent recovery. This was a major improvement in the route.

2. **Synthesis of analogs starting from SK-03-92.**

The initial SAR study employing the previously discussed Negishi cross-coupling procedure focused exclusively on substitution (ring C) using a variety of aryl bromides (Figure 2-5, green portion), which left the ‘left-hand-side’ (Figure 2-5, red portion) substitution pattern and bridged alkene (Figure 2-5, blue portion) moieties intact. After screening a number of different aldehydes the benzo[b]thiophene moiety was found to be the most active, and thus the goal of this research was to synthetically modify both the ‘left-hand-side’ and the bridge in an attempt to gain more insight into the SAR of these novel stilbenoid compounds and perhaps get a clinical candidate to treat MRSA infections.

**Figure 2-5: Functionality evaluation of SK-03-92.**
Since adequate amounts of SK-03-92 were available, direct modification of SK-03-92 was explored. The most convenient method of directly modifying the ‘bridge’ of SK-03-92 was to hydrogenate it via Pd/C to the saturated analog 21 (Scheme 2-7).

**Scheme 2-7: Hydrogenation of SK-03-92.**

Based on the biological evaluation of this new analog, to be discussed in the upcoming section, additional modifications to the bridge were not attempted.

SK-03-92 has relatively few sites for direction manipulation, however, the phenolic group at the 3-position gave access to a few new analogs. Since the advent of transition metal chemistry a number of reactions have been developed that replace aryl halides or triflates with other desirable functionalities.95-99 Through the initial SAR it was shown that the dimethoxy analog 19 (Scheme 2-5) was inactive and based on this it was assumed that the phenolic functionality was essential for activity. However, for the same reason mono-demethylation was successful, namely the symmetrical nature of 19, this would also allow substituion at the phenolic site and subsequent demethylation of the methoxy group at position 5 to give structural analogs of SK-03-92 (Figure 2-6).
Figure 2-6: Phenolic substitution followed by demethylation.

From this study, synthesis of the triflate analog of SK-03-92 was followed by substitution using transition metal catalysis. This was followed further by demethylation of the methoxy group at position 5 giving rise to other interesting analogs. Synthesis of the triflate analog of SK-03-92 from triflic anhydride proceeded smoothly in 98% yield (Scheme 2-8) and was found to be adequately stable when stored in a freezer.

Scheme 2-8: Synthesis of the triflate analog of SK-03-92.

With the triflate 22 in hand, the study focused on replacement with a functional group similar in size and electronic character to the methoxy group at position 5 of SK-03-92. The first interesting analog planned was conversion of the triflate group to a thiol (Scheme 2-9). A number of methods existed for this transformation, however, this work focused on a method employing triisopropyl silane thiol and palladium tetrakis. Two analogs were envisioned.
from this route; first the thiol depicted in Scheme 2-9, and next the thiomethoxy 25 depicted in Scheme 2-11.

Scheme 2-9: Triflate to thiol synthesis.

Unfortunately, although the transition metal catalyzed reaction worked flawlessly, the simple removal of the silyl group proved troublesome. In fact, the thiol analog was never observed even in crude samples tested by NMR. On addition of TBAF, it was noted that starting material abruptly disappears with formation of baseline material. This material was tested by NMR, but revealed little information on the structure of the crude material. Though synthesis of the thiol was halted, it was found that adding 2 equivalents of iodomethane to the TBAF conditions resulted in the thiomethyl compound 24 (Scheme 2-10). Further demethylation of 24 led to the SK-03-92 thiomethyl analog 25 (Scheme 2-11).

Scheme 2-10: Synthesis of thiomethyl analog of 19.
Scheme 2-11: Synthesis of the thiomethyl analog of SK-03-92.

Unfortunately, the methylation reaction took place in low yield leading to an overall poor yield of the interesting SK-03-92 analog 25. The final reaction to compound 25 took advantage of the electronic character of the thiomethyl group which was not as readily demethylated as methoxy groups, an interesting reaction considering that the thiol itself was not stable enough to isolate.

The next analog of interest was substitution of the triflate group with a nitrile group. A nitrile group is of similar size to a methoxyl group, however, they have very different electronic characteristics, so this substitution could give some insight into the SAR related to ring A of SK-03-92. A number of methods are available for such a substitution\textsuperscript{104-106}, however, in this case we started with the well-known Rosenmund-von Braun reaction (Scheme 2-12).\textsuperscript{107} It was found that under the harsh conditions, conversion to the nitrile via this process was not possible. It is also possible that triflates are not suitable for this reaction since little literature support was found for the substitution besides those of aryl halides.

Scheme 2-12: Rosenmund-von Braun reaction.
Fortunately, there are many alternatives to such reactions and it was found that in a similar manner to the thiol synthesis, palladium tetrakis was found to convert the triflate into the corresponding nitrile in the presence of copper iodide and sodium cyanide (Scheme 2-13).

**Scheme 2-13: Transition metal catalyzed nitrile synthesis.**

Unfortunately, low yields (35%) and difficulties in the synthesis of the phenol from the nitrile analog 26 made synthesis of the nitrile analog of SK-03-92 difficult and it was not pursued further (Scheme 2-14).

**Scheme 2-14: Demethylation of the nitrile analog.**

It should be noted that it is presumed that the above reaction does work, however only a small amount of 26 was synthesized and it may have decomposed under the harsh conditions of demethylation Scheme 2-14. At this time, however, it was determined that a new synthetic pathway was necessary for synthesis of analogs similar to SK-03-92. Although the triflate pathway was successful for a small number of compounds, the necessity to demethylate many of the possible analogs proved troublesome on such a small scale.
One further analog was also synthesized from the diethylphosphonate (17) originally discussed in Scheme 2-5. Thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (27) and diethylphosphonate were reacted in a similar manner to Scheme 2-5 (step 6) to give the dimethoxy analog 28. Demethylation via sodium ethane thiol gave the desired thiophene analog 29 (Scheme 2-15). Thiophene is a known bioisostere of a benzene ring108-110 and given the activity of SK-03-92 with a thionapthene ring, this compound is an isostere of the original natural product 1 and its activity was important to compare to 1.

Scheme 2-15: Synthesis of the thiophene derivative of natural product 1.

3. MIC results and discussion.

Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of new analogs were carried out according to standard protocols.111 As previously discussed, the strains tested were two gram-positive strains, two gram-negative strains, and a series of seven different mycobacterium strains. Although MIC data for the mycobacterium strains was not within a drug-suitable range for any compounds discussed analysis of the data, in some cases, reveal interesting SAR information. For example, in some cases stilbenes exhibited activity against both gram-positive and mycobacterium strains,
yet in other cases some only exhibited activity against gram-positive strains. This may relate to the difference in the cell walls between gram-positive bacteria and mycobacterium.

**Table 2-4: MIC results for compounds 22, 21, and 29.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>Compounds 22</th>
<th>Compounds 21</th>
<th>Compounds 29</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S. aureus</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E. faecalis</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P. aeruginosa</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E. coli</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. intracellulare</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. cheloneae</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. fortuitum</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. kansasii</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. avium</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. smegmatis</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. marinum</strong></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aValues in µg/mL.

Not surprisingly, triflate 22 was found to be inactive (Table 2-4). As discussed the previous SAR indicated that a phenolic group was necessary, since dimethoxy analogs, prior to demethylation, were found to be inactive in all cases tested. Importantly, however, examination
of the MIC of the triflate analog indicated this lack of activity extended to groups other than methoxy.

The saturated analog 21 was found to retain activity (Table 2-4), although it was ~4-fold less active than the parent lead compound SK-03-92. From this it was concluded that the olefinic bridge was important, but not absolutely necessary for activity, which may prove useful for future SAR endeavors. However, rigid stilbenes with an olefinic bridge have exhibited more potent activity and thus should be investigated first. It is hypothesized that the rigidity of the unsaturated bridge may help these stilbenoid compounds penetrate the cell walls of the gram-positive bacteria more readily. Only a subtle loss of activity when the bridge was saturated supports this hypothesis. This may be of importance for later SAR advances as saturation of the bridge can reduce the likelihood of side-effects similar to that of other stilbenoid pharmaceuticals such as stilbestrol.112

Since thiophene is a bioisostere of benzene, it was felt the thiophene analog 29 should have similar activity to the natural product 1 and that was the case (Table 2-4). Interestingly in the previous SAR it was found that substitution of a naphthene group instead the thianaphthene in SK-03-92 resulted in an 8-fold decrease in activity even though they are related bioisosteres. This led one to believe that it was perhaps the change in geometric orientation from naphthene to thianaphthene that led to the poorer MIC results (Figure 2-7). Interestingly, ring B 5-membered thiophene rings form a conserved symmetry with respect to the alkene bridge when compared to their 6-membered ring counterparts.
Figure 2-7: Orientation of ring C in stilbenoid compounds.

Table 2-5: MIC results for compounds 24, 25, and 26.\(^a\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>MIC 24</th>
<th>MIC 25</th>
<th>MIC 26</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>S. aureus</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. faecalis</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. aeruginosa</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. coli</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. intracellulare</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. cheloneae</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. fortuitum</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. kansasii</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. avium</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. smegmatis</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. marinum</em></td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)Values in µg/mL
As previously discussed the SAR predicted that lack of a phenolic group would result in a lack of activity and ligand 24 with a thiomethyl group, devoid of a phenolic group, lacked activity (Table 2-5). Similar results were seen with triflate 22; which indicated that the phenolic nature in ring A is necessary for the antimicrobial activity as observed in compounds such as SK-03-92.

Thiomethyl analog 25 retained activity and was as active as the parent SK-03-92 within experimental error (Table 2-5). Analysis of this result indicated that although the phenol was a necessary component for consistently potent compounds, there was room for synthetic manipulation of the methoxy group of SK-03-92 to retain or enhance potency in ring A of the stilbenoids.

Finally, the nitrile analog 26 lacked activity since it too lacked the necessary phenolic group. Synthesis of the more interesting phenolic analog of 26 failed via the current methods and was followed up in future studies to be discussed in Chapter 3.


Note: These data were gathered and compiled by Dr. Bill Schwan, UW-LaCrosse.

The gram quantities of SK-03-92 permitted a more robust experimental design that included more in depth in vitro assays as well as in vivo assays in mice/rats.

The preliminary efficacy testing was performed using SK-03-92 in a murine thigh abscess model. Briefly, murine thigh abscesses were established with a 1 x 10^6 CFU of S. aureus MW2, a CA-MRSA strain. Three cohorts were established: a phosphate buffered saline control (containing DMSO), a single-dose group of 3.2 µg SK-03-92 per gram mouse, and a single-dose group of 160 µg SK-03-92 per gram mouse. On the day after the bacteria were
injected into the mice (CA-MRSA), the mice were injected with either drug or control. Two days after the drug dose (three days after injection of the bacteria), murine thighs were collected, homogenized, and plated onto brain heart infusion agar. Colony counts were taken for the homogenized thighs of the mice. Examination of the results indicated that the median CFU/thigh was one log unit lower in the low-dose (3.2 µg per g) test group, and two log units lower in the high-dose (160 µg per g) test group, as compared with the control group (Figure 2-8). It was also important to note that no adverse effects were noted in any of the mice tested with SK-03-92.

**Figure 2-8: In vivo testing of SK-03-92 in a murine thigh abscess model.**

These results were encouraging, however they also indicated that a more in-depth pharmacokinetic profile of SK-03-92 was necessary.
4.1: Determining the solubility of SK-03-92 in other solutions

Because SK-03-92 had low solubility in an aqueous solution, and solubilizing the drug in DMSO would be inappropriate for oral or intravenous (IV) administration to humans, alternative vehicles were examined. The solubility of SK-03-92 was determined using high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC). The solubility of SK-03-92 in PBS was <0.0001 mg/mL, but the solubility in other suitable vehicles ranged from 4.6 mg/mL for 20% Solutol HS 15/80% PBS to 9.2 mg/mL for PEG 400. The Solutol HS 15/PBS solution was chosen for further development of a dosing solution due to the potential for use in both IV and oral administration.

4.2: Safety/cytotoxicity testing of SK-03-92

To determine the approximate safety of SK-03-92 against tissue culture cells, an MTT [3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide] assay was performed. The IC₅₀ of SK-03-92 was shown to be 125 μg/mL for all four tissue culture cell lines (J774A.1, U937, 292, and T24), generating a promising relatively high therapeutic index (IC₅₀/MIC) of 62.5 for 90% of the S. aureus strains.

To determine if SK-03-92 was safe for use in vivo, an escalating dosing scheme in mice (5, 50, 300, and 2000 mg/kg) was employed. None of the mice that received a single dose of the highest drug concentration (2000 mg/kg) IP displayed any adverse effects over a two-week time frame (e.g., altered gait, ungroomed, significant weight loss), demonstrating that SK-03-92 was non-toxic at this highest dose. After initial dosing at 2000 mg/kg, a repeat dose of 2000 mg/kg was administered a week later, and again, no overt toxicity was observed for the animals. High doses of the related compounds, pterostilbene and resveratrol, have been shown to be non-toxic in mice¹¹⁴, rats¹¹⁵, and humans¹¹⁶.
4.3: Single dose PK analysis of SK-03-92

A single dose of SK-03-92 was given to mice to assess single dose PK parameters. The observed area under the plasma concentration-time curve (AUCINF_obs), maximum plasma concentration (Cmax), time to achieve Cmax (Tmax), oral clearance of drug observed (Cl_F_obs), volume of distribution of drug observed (Vz_F_obs), and half-life were calculated.

Intraperitoneally administered SK-03-92 had a half-life of 22.46 min, a Tmax of 30 min, a Cmax of 1.64 μg/mL, a Cl_F_obs of 1.46 mL/min/g, a Vz_F_obs of 47.71 mL/g, and a AUCINF_obs of 70.15 min·mg/mL (Table 2-6). The Tmax of 30 min when given ip and 22 min when dosed orally demonstrated rapid absorption of SK-03-92 in line with the rapid absorption of other stilbenoid drugs.117 The maximal plasma concentration (Cmax) was somewhat low for orally administered SK-03-92 (370 ng/mL), but was still detectable and was approximately 25% of the Cmax observed with ip-administered drug (1.64 μg/mL). The Cmax and AUC0-inf values for SK-03-92 fall between the values reported for resveratrol and pterostilbene118. After achieving the Cmax, the SK-03-92 plasma concentrations dropped to negligible levels 75 min after oral gavage, which was in line with the PK results that have been observed using other stilbenoid drugs.117-118 The relatively short half-life of SK-03-92 (22 min for ip administered, 30 min for orally administered) suggested that administration more than once a day would be needed to treat a S. aureus infection. The concentration of SK-03-92 reached a high of 1.641 μg/mL after 30 min and dropped to 0.149 μg/mL within 90 min of ip injection. All of the mice looked healthy, and no overt toxicity (e.g., excessive weight loss, ungroomed, altered gait) was observed, mimicking the mouse safety study above.
Table 2-6. Summary of pharmacokinetic (PK) parameters by route and schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Half-Life (min)</th>
<th>$T_{\text{max}}$ (min)</th>
<th>$C_{\text{max}}$ (µg/mL)</th>
<th>$C_{\text{max}}$ (mL/min/g)</th>
<th>$Vz_{\text{F-obs}}$ (mL/g)</th>
<th>$AUC_{\text{INF-obs}}$ (min*µg/mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ip $^a$</td>
<td>22.46 ± 17.81</td>
<td>30.00 ± 0.00</td>
<td>1.64 ± 0.59</td>
<td>1.46 ± 0.26</td>
<td>47.71 ± 33.25</td>
<td>70.15 ± 12.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oral $^b$</td>
<td>30.40 ± 17.81</td>
<td>21.43 ± 11.80</td>
<td>0.37 ± 0.35</td>
<td>21.00 ± 6.71</td>
<td>810.67 ± 173.87</td>
<td>5.14 ± 1.87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$a$ Mean ± standard deviation from three mice tested; $b$ Mean ± standard deviation from three mice tested; $c$ $T_{\text{max}}$ (time to achieve $C_{\text{max}}$), $C_{\text{max}}$ (maximum plasma concentration), $C_{\text{F-obs}}$ (oral clearance of drug observed), $Vz_{\text{F-obs}}$ (volume of distribution of drug observed), and $AUC_{\text{INF-obs}}$ (area under the plasma concentration-time curve observed).

4.4: Relative bioavailability of SK-03-92

To determine the relative bioavailability of the SK-03-92 lead compound, 100 µg/g of Solutol HS 15/PBS formulated SK-03-92 was administered orally to the mice. After 15 min, 0.740 µg/g was detected in the mouse plasma, and by 30 min that level had dropped to 0.126 µg/g. All of the mice looked healthy, and no signs of toxicity were observed. The relative bioavailability ($AUC_{\text{oral}}/AUC_{\text{ip}}$) was approximately 8%, which indicated that oral delivery of the drug would not provide therapeutic concentrations for treating $S.\text{ aureus}$ infections. Other studies that have examined stilbenoid compounds have also observed low to very low bioavailability for those agents.$^{117-119}$

4.5: Multi-dose effects and protein analyses of SK-03-92

Examination of the single dose PK analysis indicated that the SK-03-92 lead compound was safe, but the plasma concentration was somewhat low. Multi-dose experiments were performed to assess adverse effects associated with chronic dosing as well as pharmacokinetics. Given that adverse effects do not correlate linearly with plasma concentrations, animals could experience adverse effects when plasma concentrations were undetectable with repeated dosing. Pharmacokinetic evaluations were performed to determine if changes in pharmacokinetic profiles with chronic dosing (e.g., reduced clearance) were associated with adverse effects.
To determine how multiple doses of SK-03-92 affected the health of the mice, as well as the PK parameters, an extended five-day PK study was undertaken. Plasma concentrations ranged from a high of 0.086 μg/mL after 15 min to a low of 0.027 μg/mL after 75 min. In the PK study which extended to two-weeks following oral administration, the plasma SK-03-92 concentrations ranged from 0.144 μg/mL after 15 min to 0.01 μg/mL after 75 min. On average, the treated mice lost about 1.5% of their weight after two-days, but after one week, the weight of treated mice increased on average by 5.16% on day 9 and went up further to 9.75% by day 12. Two doses of SK-03-92 given four hours apart for three days achieved a maximum SK-03-92 plasma concentration of only 2.12 μg/mL.

4.6: Protein binding by SK-03-92

The degree of protein binding by SK-03-92 in plasma was also determined. It was found that 84.4% of the SK-03-92 drug bound to plasma proteins. Consequently, most of the SK-03-92 lead compound bound to plasma proteins, which could affect its bioavailability. This was the first study to examine the PK properties of a new lead compound labeled SK-03-92. Other studies have examined the PK properties of stilbenoid-based compounds, but none of these other studies have done PK analysis with the expressed goal of using a drug with a stilbene scaffold to treat bacterial infections. The absence of overt symptoms in mice following dosing with SK-03-92 suggests that SK-03-92 may have a very good safety margin. High concentrations of SK-03-92 given daily to mice did not appear to have gross adverse effects on the mice, which is in line with animal studies done using resveratrol and pterostilbene. Both the SK-03-92 ip and oral administration pharmacokinetic profiles were low; likewise, low plasma concentrations of resveratrol (<1 μg/mL) and pterostilbene (<8 μg/mL) have been observed in animals. The maximum SK-03-92 plasma concentration in the mice was only 2.12 μg/mL. Several properties
of SK-03-92 probably contribute to its low plasma/tissue concentrations in mice. Aqueous solubility appeared to be one of the barriers. Stilbene compounds are hydrophobic and generally insoluble in aqueous solutions. The use of a Solutol HS 15/PBS solution improved the solubility of SK-03-92, but the solubility was still less than 10%. Another property tied to the low plasma/tissue availability of SK-03-92 was its high level of plasma protein binding (84.4%). Our previous in vitro study demonstrated a much higher MIC against Streptococcus pneumoniae, and this was probably due to SK-03-92 binding to the proteins found in the fetal calf serum added to the wells of the microtiter plate. A myriad of proteins present in the bloodstream and tissues would reduce the effective concentration of SK-03-92. Lastly, SK-03-92 exhibited a relatively short half-life in the mice, breaking down into metabolic byproducts within 15 min after ip or oral delivery. Resveratrol and pterostilbene also have short half-lives in animal plasma (15–60 min and 120 min, respectively) with substantial accumulation of metabolic byproducts.

New drugs with novel mechanisms of action are needed to keep abreast of antibiotic resistance in S. aureus, one of the ESKAPE pathogens. The safety profile of SK-03-92 is highly encouraging. Although the oral bioavailability of SK-03-92 may hinder use as an oral stand-alone treatment for S. aureus infections, the opportunity to employ it against drug resistant strains of MRSA topically or embedded in a patch still exists. We are also analyzing microarrays and performing additional assays to elucidate the mechanism(s) of action of SK-03-92. Furthermore, we are currently assessing whether SK-03-92 has a synergistic effect when co-administered with clinically useful antimicrobials such as oxacillin, clindamycin, and vancomycin. If the half-life and bioavailability problems can be solved, an analog of SK-03-92 may have a future in treating S. aureus skin and soft tissue infections.
III. CONCLUSION.

In summary, a method for the scale-up of SK-03-92, a new lead compound for antimicrobial research, was completed in an overall yield of 50% from a total of seven synthetic steps. This permitted gram scale synthesis of SK-03-92 which led to a compendium of information on the biological and pharmacokinetic properties of SK-03-92.

Although initial results with SK-03-92 in vivo seemed promising, pharmacokinetic issues involving its absorption as well as its half-life indicate that as a pharmaceutical candidate it is not ideal. However, it provides the impetus and direction for future synthetic endeavors discussed in future Chapters of this work.

Since the mechanism of action of SK-03-92 and related analogs is still unknown, it is not possible to design related drugs for a specific target, but rather continue with SAR studies to attempt to find the optimal substitution patterns for activity. Once a catalog of active compounds is constructed, more in depth PK analysis may lead to a novel candidate for an antimicrobial pharmaceutical drug.

Synthesis of some new analogs was successful using transition metal catalyzed substitution of a triflate group with other small nucleophiles, however the route took place in low yield and required a difficult demethylation step after the penultimate palladium catalyzed reaction. This was not ideal and was not seen as a long-term solution to advance the SAR of this interesting class of compounds. Because of this, a new one-step route was investigated.

IV. EXPERIMENTAL.

1. In vitro and in vivo assays. (Completed by Dr. Bill Schwan, UW-LaCrosse)
1.1: MIC assays.

*In vitro* minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) determinations were performed according to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) guidelines, for most of the bacteria that were screened. Tetracycline, ciprofloxacin, and erythromycin controls were included as control antibiotics for the gram-positive bacteria MICs and correlated with established MIC values. All anti-mycobacterium activity evaluations (except for the anti-*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* assays) were performed using MIC assays in Middlebrook 7H9 broth with 10% oleic acid albumin dextrose complex (OADC) as previously described. Rifampin was used as the positive control for the mycobacterial MICs. All MIC numbers are a compilation of the geometric means from three separate runs. For the broad characterization against *S. aureus*, strains that have been typed by a variety of means were used.

1.2: Mice.

The Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees at the University of Wisconsin-La Crosse and the University of Wisconsin-Madison approved the study design and the animal handling protocols of this pharmacokinetic study. The protocol number for UW-Madison was M1732 with a start date of 23 April 2009, whereas the UW-La Crosse protocol was 3–8 with a start date of 26 March 2008. Either female BALB/c (NCI) or Swiss Webster (Harlan) mice 5–9 weeks old were used in this study.

1.3: Cytotoxicity assays.

Initial *in vitro* safety testing of SK-03-92 was performed with an MTT [3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide] assay (9, American Type Culture Collection) for several tissue culture cell lines (murine monocytic J774A.1, human monocytic U937, human kidney epithelial 293, and human bladder epithelial T24) using mitomycin C
(Sigma, St. Louis, MO, USA) and DMSO alone as positive and negative controls, respectively. Assays were done a total of three times per tissue culture cell line.

1.4: Initial Safety Testing in Mice.

Three female 5–9 week old Swiss Webster mice (Harlan) per drug concentration were injected intraperitoneally (ip) with increasing concentrations of SK-03-92: 5, 50, 300, and 2000 mg/kg according to OECD.115 The lowest concentration of drug was used first. Overt toxicity (e.g., altered gait, ungroomed, significant weight loss) was monitored. If two of three mice showed no overt toxicity, then the next dose of drug was given.

1.5: HPLC assay development.

An HPLC method was developed on a Halo C18 4.6 × 1.0 mm, 2.7 μm column (MAC-MOD Analytical Inc., Chadds Ford, PA, USA) for the detection and quantitation of SK-03-92. The method was developed using the information obtained from a scouting gradient of 5%–100% acetonitrile over 35 min. A UV spectrum of SK-03-92 was obtained from the scouting gradient and the observed maximum for SK-03-92 was 335 nm, with a local maximum of 224 nm also observed. The 335 nm maximum wavelength was used for the quantitation of SK-03-92, and the 224 nm local maximum wavelength was used to monitor for possible formation of degradation products not visible at the 335 nm wavelength. Flow rate was 0.750 mL/min and injection volume was 10 μL. The mobile phase was 62% acetonitrile (Fisher, Hanover Park, IL, USA):38% water (Milli-Q UV plus) and the isocratic program was 62% acetonitrile:38% water for 20 min. Acquisition time was 10 min and room temperature retention time was 5.4 min. Standards of SK-03-92 were prepared in acetonitrile at concentrations of 0.05–0.005 mg/mL.

1.6: Single Dose PK Assay.
An initial single dose PK experiment was performed using 100 μg/g of formulated SK-03-92 administered ip to twenty-one female, 5–6 week old BALB/c mice (7 per cohort for 3 cohorts, NCI) under parameters established previously. Three animals were used as a control group and received blank vehicle, whereas three mice per time point received 100 μg/g SK-03-92 ip and were sacrificed with blood collected at the 15, 30, 45, 60, 75, and 90 min time points by warming the tails of the mice in warm water, lancing the lateral saphenous tail vein, and collecting the blood (up to 150 μL) into microvette tubes (Sarstedt) containing EDTA or terminal bleed into vacucontainers containing EDTA as an anti-coagulant. Plasma was separated from packed blood cells by centrifugation (600× g) and stored at −70 °C until needed for HPLC analysis. Samples were analyzed with a Shimadzu Prominence HPLC system (Kyoto, Japan) with a Halo C18 column (MAC-MOD Analytical Inc., Chadds Ford, PA, USA). A mobile phase of 62% acetonitrile/38% water, isocratic program of 62% acetonitrile for 20 min, and flow rate of 0.75 mL/min with an injection volume of 10 μL and a retention time of 5.4 min were used. The standard curve for SK-03-92 was linear from 0.0098 to 2.5 μg/mL in plasma. Each chromatogram was collected and integrated to estimate the peak area of analyte by EZ Chrom® software (version.1.0, Agilent Technologies Inc., Santa Clara, CA, USA). The ratio of peak area of SK-03-92 was calculated to estimate the drug concentration(s) using a pre-built calibration curve. Major pharmacokinetic parameters were calculated using the noncompartmental analysis module of WinNonlin® (version 5.1, Pharsight Corp., Princeton, NJ, USA) under sparsely sampling mode.

1.7: Bioavailability assay.

A relative bioavailability study was performed using 100 μg/g of formulated SK-03-92 administered orally to six female 5–6 week old BALB/c mice (NCI) with three animals as the
control group receiving blank vehicle by the oral route. Three mice per time point had blood collected at 15 and 30 min after administration.

1.8: Multi-dose analysis.

First, a five-day PK study with SK-03-92 orally administered to female 5-6 week old BALB/c mice was conducted. Three mice received 300 μL of blank vehicle by oral administration. Doses of 100 μg/g SK-03-92 were given orally each day in the vehicle. Blood was collected from three mice at time points 15, 30, 45, 60, 75, and 90 min after administration. Body weight was monitored every day before SK-03-92 administration. Plasma was prepared and stored at −70 °C until analyzed by HPLC. In an extension of this PK study to two-weeks following oral administration of SK-03-92, six mice were dosed in the test (SK-03-92) arm and six vehicle control mice in the other arm. Lastly, a multi-dosing PK analysis was done using two 51-μg/g doses of SK-03-92 per day (given four hours apart) over the course of three days in five mice.

1.9 Protein binding assay.

Plasma collected from EDTA treated blood from six SK-03-92 dosed mice was added to methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE) to precipitate the proteins. The precipitated proteins were separated from the remainder of the plasma by centrifugation (14,000× g for 20 min) through a Microcon 10K filter (Millipore) and dried under a stream of nitrogen gas. The dried product was suspended in 62% acetonitrile/38% ddH2O and the AUC was quantified and correlated with the initial concentration of SK-03-92 present in the plasma by HPLC.

2. Characterization data.

Both 1H and 13C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker DPX-300 or DRX-500 instrument where noted. HRMS scans were recorded with a Shimadzu LCMS-IT-TOF or similar
instruments run at the Shimadzu Analytical Chemistry Center of Southeastern Wisconsin. *In silico* cLogP values and topological polar surface area values (tPSA) were calculated with ChemBioDraw Ultra v. 14.

(E)-3-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxyphenol (SK-03-92, Table 2-3, entry 3)

![Chemical Structure](image)

Chemical Formula: C_{17}H_{14}O_{2}S  
Molecular Weight: 282.36  
cLog P: 4.74  
tPSA: 29.46

The NaH (60% dispersed in mineral oil, 3.6 g, 0.09 mol) was added to anhydrous DMF (100 mL) at 0°C. The CH$_3$CH$_2$SH (12.2 mL, 13.22 g, 0.12 mol) was then added dropwise and stirred at 0°C for 30 min. The temperature of the reaction mixture was allowed to rise to rt and the mixture stirred for 1 h. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to 140°C and (E)-2-(3,5-dimethoxystyrlyl)benzo[b]thiophene (8.90 g, 0.03 mol) in dry DMF (30 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. This mixture was held at 140°C and monitored by TLC (30% EtOAc in hexanes). When the starting material was no longer present by TLC (~1 hr), the reaction mixture was cooled to rt and quenched by addition of aq 0.5N HCl (500 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed sequentially with aq 0.5N HCl (3x60 mL) and brine (3 x 60 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na$_2$S0$_4$ and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude solid was purified by flash column chromatography (FCC) (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford the pure SK-03-92 in 92% yield as a pale yellow solid (7.79g): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CD$_3$COCD$_3$) δ 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.89 – 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.52 – 7.34 (m, 4H), 6.97 (d, $J = 15.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.72 (m, 2H), 6.40 (t, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H),
3.81 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CD$_3$COCD$_3$) δ 161.3, 158.7, 142.7, 140.3, 138.6, 130.8, 124.8, 124.5, 123.6, 123.4, 122.4, 122.0, 106.2, 103.4, 101.5, 54.6; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{15}$O$_2$S 283.0793; Found 283.0797.

(E)-3-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxyphenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (22, Table 2-4, entry 1)

![Chemical structure of compound 22](image)

The (E)-3-(2-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxyphenol (1.00g, 3.54mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in 50mL DCM (freshly distilled) and the pyridine (310mg, 3.90mmol, 1.1eq) was added in one portion. The solution was cooled to 0 ºC and trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (1.1g, 3.90mmol, 1.1eq) was added dropwise at 0 ºC. The starting material was consumed after 10 min on analysis by TLC (20% EtOAc in hexanes) and the reaction was quenched with aq 0.5N HCl (50mL). DCM (40mL) was added and the organic layer extracted. The organic layer was washed with brine (50mL) and dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$. The solvent was removed in vacuo leaving a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 22 in 98% yield as a white solid (1.44g): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.80 (dd, $J = 8.8, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.75 (dd, $J = 6.1, 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.41 – 7.30 (m, 4H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.74 (t, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 160.97, 150.51, 141.74, 140.00, 139.80,
3-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)ethyl)-5-methoxyphenol (21, Table 2-4, entry 2)

The (E)-3-(2-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxyphenol (100mg, 0.354mmol, 1eq) and 10% Pd/C (38mg, 10mol% Pd) were mixed in a sealed tube under argon. THF (4mL) was added in one portion and the sealed tube was evacuated under vacuum and backfilled with argon three consecutive times. The sealed tube was evacuated under vacuum and a balloon filled with hydrogen was attached. The starting material was consumed after 2h (TLC, silica gel) and the solution was filtered through a plug of celite. The solvent was removed in vacuo to leave a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 21 in 95% yield as a white solid (96 mg): \(^1\)H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 7.79 (d, \(J = 7.6\) Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, \(J = 7.3\) Hz, 1H), 7.42 – 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 6.30 (dd, \(J = 5.9, 3.7\) Hz, 2H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.33 – 3.11 (m, 2H), 3.11 – 2.83 (m, 2H); \(^1^\)C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 160.95, 156.59, 145.28, 143.63, 140.08, 139.31, 124.12, 123.55, 122.82, 122.15, 120.93, 107.92, 106.84, 99.32, 55.29, 37.37, 32.32; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C\(_{17}\)H\(_{17}\)O\(_2\)S 285.0949; Found 285.0947.
(E)-3-Methoxy-5-(2-(thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)phenol (29, Table 2-4, entry 3)

The NaH (60% dispersed in mineral oil, 360 mg, 0.009 mol) was added to anhydrous DMF (10 mL) at 0° C. The CH₃CH₂SH (1.22 mL, 1.32 g, 0.012 mol) was then added dropwise and stirred at 0° C for 30 min. The temperature of the reaction mixture was allowed to rise to rt and the mixture stirred for 1 h. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to 140° C and (E)-2-(3,5-dimethoxystyrlyl)thiophene (739 mg, 0.003 mol) in dry DMF (3 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. This mixture was held at 140° C and monitored by TLC (30% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel). When starting material was no longer present by TLC (~2 h) the reaction mixture was cooled to rt and quenched by addition of aq 0.5N HCl (50 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed sequentially with aq 0.5N HCl (3x15 mL) and brine (3 x 15 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed \textit{in vacuo}. The crude solid was purified by FCC (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford the pure 29 in 62% yield as an off-white solid (432 mg): \(^1\)H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) \(\delta\) 7.23 – 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.04 – 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.84 (d, \(J = 16.2\) Hz, 1H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.36 (t, \(J = 2.1\) Hz, 1H), 5.04 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H); \(^1\)C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) \(\delta\) 161.0, 156.7, 142.4, 139.3, 127.8, 127.5, 126.3, 124.5, 122.4, 105.7, 104.7, 101.0, 55.3; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₃H₁₃O₂S 233.0636; Found 233.0639.
(E)-2-(3-Methoxy-5-(methylthio)styryl)benzo[b]thiophene (24, Table 2-5, entry 1)

![Chemical structure of (E)-2-(3-Methoxy-5-(methylthio)styryl)benzo[b]thiophene](image)

Chemical Formula: $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{16}\text{OS}_{2}$
Molecular Weight: 312.45
$\text{cLog P}: 5.57$
$t\text{PSA}: 9.23$

The (E)-3-(2-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxyphenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (250mg, 0.603mmol, 1eq) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (35mg, 5mol%) were mixed in a sealed tube under argon. Then degassed toluene (3mL), triisopropylsilanethiol (138mg, 0.724mmol, 1.2eq), and triethylamine (80mg, 0.784mmol, 1.3eq) were added and the sealed tube was heated to 100 °C. After 2h the starting material was consumed (by TLC) and the sealed tube was cooled to rt. The solution was filtered through a plug of celite and the celite washed with EtOAc (10mL x 3). The organic layer was washed with water (10mL) and brine (10mL), then dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$, and the solvent removed \textit{in vacuo}. The crude solid was dissolved in THF and iodomethane (171mg, 1.20mmol, 2eq) was added in one portion. Tetrabutyl-ammonium fluoride trihydrate (381mg, 1.20mmol, 2eq) was added slowly in 3 portions. Analysis by TLC (20% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) confirms the reaction was complete 0.5h after the addition. The reaction was quenched with water (10mL) and extracted with EtOAc (10mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with brine (10mL) and dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$. The solvent was removed \textit{in vacuo} leaving an orange solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 24 in 47% yield as a yellow solid (89 mg): $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.85 – 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.76 – 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.42 – 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.00 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s,
1H), 6.80 – 6.70 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H); \(^{13}\)C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 160.18, 142.58, 140.32, 140.15, 138.98, 138.36, 130.25, 124.88, 124.55, 123.69, 123.50, 123.18, 122.25, 117.29, 111.87, 108.61, 55.39, 15.77; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C\(_{18}\)H\(_{17}\)OS\(_2\) 313.0721; Found 313.0718.

(E)-3-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-(methylthio)phenol (25, Table 2-5, entry 2)

The NaH (60% dispersed in mineral oil, 40mg, 1.00 mmol, 8eq) was added to anhydrous DMF (2 mL) at 0° C. Then CH\(_3\)CH\(_2\)SH (0.1 mL 1.39 mmol, 11eq) was added dropwise and stirred at 0° C for 30 min. The temperature of the reaction mixture was allowed to rise to rt and the mixture stirred for 1 h. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to 140° C and (E)-2-(3-methoxy-5-(methylthio)styryl)benzo[b]thiophene (38.7 mg, 0.124 mmol, 1eq) in dry DMF (0.5 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. This mixture was held at 140° C and monitored by TLC (30% EtOAc in hexanes). When the starting material was no longer present by TLC (~1 hr) the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched by addition of aq 0.5N HCl (10 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed sequentially with aq 0.5N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na\(_2\)SO\(_4\) and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude solid was purified by FCC (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford the pure product in 82% yield as a pale yellow solid (30 mg): \(^1\)H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 7.78 (dd, \(J = 7.9, 4.8\) Hz, 1H), 7.75 – 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.40
- 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.29 – 7.23 (m, 2H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 160.52, 142.48, 140.46, 140.10, 138.76, 138.32, 130.22, 124.87, 124.45, 123.70, 123.40, 122.15, 122.00, 117.19, 111.67, 108.71, 15.57; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{15}$O$_2$S 299.0564; Found 299.0568.

**(E)-3-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxybenzonitrile (26, Table 2-5, entry 3)**

![Chemical Structure](image)

The (E)-3-(2-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxyphenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (250mg, 0.603mmol, 1eq), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (35mg, 5mol%), sodium cyanide (59.10mg, 1.21mmol, 2eq), and copper iodide (11.5mg, 10mol%) were mixed in a sealed tube under argon. Then degassed toluene (3mL) was added and the sealed tube was heated to 100 ºC. After 2hr the starting material was consumed (by TLC) and the sealed tube was cooled to rt. The solution was filtered through a plug of celite and the celite washed with EtOAc (10mL x 3). The organic layer was washed with water (10mL) and brine (10mL), dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$, and the solvent removed in vacuo to furnish a red solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 26 in 35% yield as a yellow solid (61.5 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.80 (dd, J = 8.6, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 – 7.70 (m, 1H), 7.46 – 7.29 (m, 5H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 160.03, 141.69, 139.97, 139.36, 139.16, 128.11, 125.30, 124.98,
124.81, 124.72, 123.76, 122.52, 122.31, 118.60, 116.83, 115.88, 113.65, 55.68; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{18}$H$_{14}$NOS 292.0796; Found 292.0792.
CHAPTER THREE

DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW TRANSITITION METAL CATALYZED REACTION FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF NOVEL ANALOGS OF SK-03-92:

EXPLORATION OF THE HECK REACTION

I. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND.

1. Negishi and Wittig couplings.

As described in the previous Chapter, the two methods that were previously employed to synthesize novel stilbenoid analogs had numerous shortcomings from a synthetic perspective (Scheme 3-1).

Scheme 3-1: Negishi cross-coupling and Wittig-Horner type coupling procedures.

The Negishi cross-coupling procedure required synthesis of the unstable vinyl iodide 4 and while it was useful for synthesis of analogs in which ring A (see Figure 2-4) was static, it was not very useful for a more comprehensive analysis of the SAR. It also required deprotection of a silyl group, which while not very difficult nor low-yielding, still added another step to the process. The Wittig-Horner type coupling was devised for scale-up purposes of SK-03-92 and
similarly to the Negishi type coupling it was very useful when ring A was held static. However, it also required a deprotection step; in this case a mono-demethylation which was rather low-yielding and troublesome when working on small scales. A reaction with a more comprehensive scope for the synthesis of similar stilbenoid analogs was necessary.

2. Retrosynthetic analysis.

As described earlier, it is helpful to identify and separate the three distinct structural moieties observed in these analogs: the phenolic substituted ring A, the alkene “bridge”, and the non-polar aromatic region of, in general, rings B and C (see Figure 2-4). Due to the reactivity of phenols, prior synthetic procedures focused on protection, which of course resulted in the need for deprotection, generally as a final step, to obtain the desired analog. The removal of this deprotection step was a priority, directing research toward reactions that were tolerable to phenolic substituents.

Because prior results indicated that benzo[b]thiophene was the most advantageous non-polar aryl group which represented rings B and C in active analogs, it was determined that a method that focuses on this moiety, while still with the capacity to change to different structural analogs, was preferred.

The SAR also indicated that the alkene ‘bridge’, while not necessary for activity, seemed to show improved potency for at least 1 analog. Taken together, these stipulations resulted in the analysis illustrated in Scheme 3-2.
Scheme 3-2: Retrosynthetic analysis.

The second option in the Figure above very much resembles the prior Negishi cross-coupling reaction. The first option, however, is more interesting for a number of reasons. Firstly, aryl halides are generally commercially available and inexpensive. Secondly, if a desired bromo/iodo phenol is not available, phenols can be readily brominated with commercially available and inexpensive reagents such as Br₂ or NBS. In addition, keeping the aryl side-chain static as a benzo[b]thiophene moiety was the initial goal for the new SAR and synthesis of the vinyl analog was trivial.

Both options, however, strongly imply a transition metal catalyzed reaction. One of the most well-known transition metal reactions is the Heck-Mizoroki reaction, a reaction between an aryl halide (usually electron-poor) and an unsaturated (usually activated) styrene. In this case,
however, electron-rich phenolic bromides and unactivated styrenes are not ideal candidates for such a reaction\textsuperscript{121-122}, however it was still pursued due to the scope and ease of synthesis of the starting materials.

3. **Heck-Mizoroki reaction.**

3.1: *Background.*

In the early 1970’s both Heck and Mizoroki published a nearly identical synthesis of stilbene (Scheme 3-3)\textsuperscript{123-124}. This synthesis employed iodobenzene, styrene, base, and a palladium (II) catalyst. This work was an extension of prior work done by both Fujiwara\textsuperscript{125-126} and Heck\textsuperscript{127}.

**Scheme 3-3: Original synthesis by Mizoroki (1971) and Heck (1972).**

\[
\text{PhI} + \text{PhC} = \text{H} \quad \text{a. Mizoroki} \quad \text{b. Heck} \rightarrow \text{PhCH-CHPh}
\]

- **a. 1971,** PdCl\textsubscript{2} (0.1 eq), KOAc, CH\textsubscript{3}OH, 120 °C, \textbf{95%}
- **b. 1972,** Pd(OAc)\textsubscript{2} (0.1 eq), n-Bu\textsubscript{3}N, neat, 100 °C, \textbf{75%}

Heck greatly expanded the scope and utility of this reaction over the course of the next few years and made many key discoveries including the use of phosphine ligands to enhance reaction conditions\textsuperscript{128}. As one of the first palladium mediated coupling procedures, the Heck reaction prompted the way to other widely known transition metal catalyzed reactions such as the Suzuki reaction, Sonogashira coupling, and Negishi coupling reactions\textsuperscript{129-131}.

3.2: *Catalytic cycle.*
The catalytic cycle of the Heck reaction (Figure 3-1) generally starts with a palladium (II) species which is subsequently reduced to palladium (0) via a phosphine ligand and through a number of transformations, all discussed below, ends with a regeneration of the palladium (0) species which gives rise to the catalytic nature of the process.

Figure 3-1: General catalytic cycle of the Heck reaction.

As discussed earlier a palladium (II) catalyst, if employed, is reduced to palladium (0), prior to entering the catalytic cycle (Figure 3-1). While palladium (II) catalysts are routinely used based on the relative stability of palladium (II) and the ability to store for long periods of time on the benchtop, palladium (0) catalysts are also available and can be used directly without the need for pre-catalyst activation. Many of these catalysts, including palladium tetrakis,
are not air or temperature stable, however a growing number of air and/or temperature stable palladium (0) catalysts have been discovered.\textsuperscript{134, 136-137}

The next step, b (Figure 3-1), is the oxidative addition of a halide or triflate substituted aryl group (Scheme 3-4). This reaction occurs in a concerted manner (b\textsubscript{1}) and though the cis and trans isomers are in equilibrium (b\textsubscript{2}), it has been found that only the cis continues through the catalytic cycle.\textsuperscript{138-140}

\textbf{Scheme 3-4: Concerted mechanism of oxidative addition (Figure 3-1 “b”).}

\begin{equation*}
\text{Ph}\textsubscript{2}Cl + L\textsubscript{2}Pd(0) \xrightarrow{\text{b}_1} \left[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{Ph}^\text{L}_2\text{Pd}^{\text{II}} \\
\text{Ph}^\text{L}_2\text{Pd}(\text{II})
\end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{b}_2} \text{Ph}^\text{L}_2\text{Pd}^\text{L}_2
\end{equation*}

Detailed in process c (Figure 3-1) is the migratory insertion of an alkene into the palladium species (Scheme 3-5). Data suggests that this step also relies on a concerted mechanism (c\textsubscript{1}), although other mechanisms may be possible depending on the catalyst/ligand/reactants involved.\textsuperscript{141-142} The regioselectivity of the migratory insertion step is generally determined by steric considerations, however when electron-rich alkenes are employed in some cases electronic character can play a role.\textsuperscript{134, 143} Regioselectivity in the original Heck/Mizoroki reaction relied exclusively on sterics due to the electron-poor nature of the alkene (styrene).

\textbf{Scheme 3-5: Migratory insertion of an alkene to palladium (Figure 3-1 “c”).}

\begin{equation*}
\text{Ph}^\text{L}_2\text{Pd}^\text{L}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{c}_1, \text{L}} \left[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{Ph}^\text{L}_2\text{Pd}^\text{L}_2
\end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{c}_2} \text{Ph}^\text{L}_2\text{Pd}^\text{L}_2
\end{equation*}
The double bond is re-introduced by β-hydride elimination, step d (Scheme 3-6). Steric effects generally lead to only the E isomer; however, in some cases the Z isomer can be more prevalent. Base plays an essential role in reductively eliminating the remaining palladium hydride species back to palladium (0), stopping re-insertion of the alkene and allowing the catalytic cycle to continue, step e (Scheme 3-7).

Scheme 3-6: β-hydride elimination (Figure 3-1 “d”).

Scheme 3-7: Base promoted dehydropalladation and reductive elimination (Figure 3-1 “e”).

As with almost all transition metal chemistry, the above schemes are a general case and many factors may influence these micro-reactions to varying degrees. Many theories exist on the exact mechanism of oxidative addition and reductive elimination; presented here are the most well-regarded theories for a general palladium-phosphine directed reaction.
3.3: Scope.

The scope of the Heck reaction is wide and varied. Bimolecular reactions to intramolecular reactions have been thoroughly explored over the last few decades. It was generally thought that aryl (pseudo)halides were necessary; however, recent findings suggest that even alkyl halides can undergo Heck reactions.\textsuperscript{145-147} With some 3\textsuperscript{rd} generation phosphine catalysts it is even possible to use aryl chlorides with varying degrees of success.\textsuperscript{148-150} The most general considerations for a Heck reaction seem to be an organo-halide and an olefin, from there careful selection of both catalyst and ligand, along with reaction conditions, can potentially lead to the desired product.

II. CHEMISTRY AND RESULTS.

1. Heck reaction trials.

From examination of the original retrosynthetic analysis, it was determined that a Heck reaction may be useful in the synthesis of analogs of SK-03-92. The original synthesis envisioned the use of 3-bromo substituted phenols to give analogs with the same substitution pattern as SK-03-92, however, 4-bromo substituted phenols were both easier to synthesize and were generally more commercially available. For these reasons we started the original trials using 1-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)ethan-1-one (\textit{30}, Scheme 3-8) which had been previously purchased for another project.

\textbf{Scheme 3-8: Proposed Heck reaction.}
This reaction also hinged on the synthesis of the olefin 31. This was conveniently accomplished starting from the aldehyde 18 (Scheme 3-9), previously synthesized and used for the scale-up of SK-03-92. The synthesis of olefin 31 proceeded with little difficulty from a Wittig reaction employing methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide and sodium methoxide.

Scheme 3-9: Synthesis of olefin 31.

Unlike the vinyl iodides previously used, the olefin 31 was sufficiently stable at room temperature to permit a much easier purification procedure. The styrene analog was a white crystalline solid, however, it was found that storage on the benchtop over the course of several days led to decomposition to a yellow viscous oil that was assumed to be polymerization of the olefin. Storage at 0 ºC kept olefin 31 analytically pure for over 6 months, thus addition of a polymerization inhibitor was unnecessary.

With both reactants in hand the conditions for the initial palladium mediated reaction were considered. In general Heck reactions prefer electron-poor (unactivated) aryl bromides and electron-rich (activated) olefins. In our case, however, the substituted 4-bromo phenols were electron-rich and the 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 was electron-poor. Because of this it was assumed that heating would be necessary, so many solvents were initially tried at or above their boiling points in sealed vessels.

Although base plays many roles in the Heck reaction, the most crucial role is removing the acidic proton produced (in this case HBr) to permit the catalytic cycle to continue. Sodium
acetate has found use in a number of Heck reactions and as a weaker base was unlikely to cause problems with either the aryl bromide or olefin.

For palladium (II) species it was important to reduce the palladium to palladium (0) with phosphine ligands to initiate the catalytic process. There is an extensive library of phosphine ligands available and many are suited for specific reactions.\textsuperscript{152} In this trial only two simple phosphine ligands were explored, triphenylphosphine and tri(o-tolyl)phosphine. The two ligands are by far the most widely used ligands in palladium catalyzed coupling reactions. Palladium (0) catalysts could be used with no additional ligand as they are already in the correct oxidation state.

Solvents were chosen mainly with regard to their ability to dissolve the starting materials as, in general, homogenous reactions are more likely to succeed. With these factors in mind, a number of reaction trials were completed (Table 3-1).
Table 3-1: Heck reaction trials.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trial</th>
<th>Palladium</th>
<th>Ligand</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Solvent(^a)</th>
<th>Temp. (°C)</th>
<th>Conversion (%)(^b)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pd(OAc)$_2$</td>
<td>P(Ph)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>THF</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(o-tol)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>THF</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(Ph)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>ACN</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(o-tol)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>ACN</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(Ph)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0(^d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(o-tol)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0(^d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PdCl$_2$</td>
<td>P(Ph)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>THF</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(o-tol)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>THF</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(Ph)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>ACN</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(o-tol)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>ACN</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(Ph)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0(^d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>P(o-tol)$_3$</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>PdP(Ph)$_3$</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0(^d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>H.Pallad(^c)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/5% H$_2$O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/5% H$_2$O</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOH (aq.)</td>
<td>DMA/5% H$_2$O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs$_2$CO$_3$</td>
<td>DMA/5% H$_2$O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H$_2$O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) freshly distilled and degassed via freeze-thaw, \(^b\) determined by HPLC, \(^c\) Herrmann’s palladacycle, \(^d\) large amounts of palladium black – likely decomposition.

Analysis of the data in Table 3-1 indicated that under most conditions no conversion to the stilbene analog was noted, however when a small amount of water was added to dimethylacetamide as the solvent, there was nearly full conversion. The idea to add water to the conditions was conceived from trials 12, 13, and 15 where a small but noted conversion took
place. Of all the solvents tested, dimethylacetamide was the most hygroscopic, therefore, it was thought that perhaps in the cases in which some conversion was noted, water may have somehow entered the reaction. The role of water in the reaction is not fully understood, and indeed, reports in the literature only posits that water may increase the rate of palladium catalyzed reactions in some cases,\textsuperscript{153-155} although the reasons behind this are somewhat elusive. In general, it is thought that water can stabilize intermediates and thus accelerate the reaction,\textsuperscript{156} although few reactions were found where water was necessary for any conversion. In the case of this reaction, 5-10\% water was found to give almost full conversion. It is unclear how much water is necessary for conversion and there was no attempt to quantify this amount.

Herrmann’s palladacycle (Figure 3-2) is a cyclopalladated complex discovered by Herrmann in 1997.\textsuperscript{157} Since this catalyst exists as palladium (II) at room temperature, this catalyst exhibits far greater air and temperature stability compared to other common palladium catalysts such as palladium tetrakis which readily decomposes at room temperature. Herrmann’s palladacycle has a unique property in that at elevated temperatures, approximately 80 °C, the catalyst reduces to a form of palladium (0) suitable for Heck reactions without any additional ligand. Because of these properties, it was an interesting catalyst choice for the trial reaction. Indeed, when palladium acetate with ligands or palladium tetrakis was heated over 100 °C, necessary for conversion, large quantities of palladium black resulted, which indicated decomposition of the catalyst. When Herrmann’s palladacycle was used, however, the reaction mixture only changed color after prolonged heating at 150 °C, and in some cases never became the dark black color which indicated catalyst decomposition.
While the role of base is critical in Heck reactions, little difference was seen in switching from the relatively weak base, sodium acetate, to the relatively strong base, sodium hydroxide. It should be noted, however, that aryl bromides are not always stable in strongly basic solutions, and in these cases heating was found to cause premature decomposition of some aryl bromides which led to lower yields. In the trial case, however, the bromide was rather stable and conversion was not greatly affected. Because high conversion was seen with sodium acetate and in general the stability of aryl bromides was not investigated prior to submitting them to the reaction conditions, sodium acetate seemed to be the best choice as the base. The nitrogen-based bases are also often used in Heck reactions and many other palladium catalyzed reactions that require base, however, at the high temperature conditions necessary for conversion, nitrogen based bases were deemed too volatile and not worth investigating due to the already high conversion rate observed with sodium acetate.

It should also be noted that Herrmann’s palladacycle employs P(o-tolyl)3 ligands, the same ligands employed in trials 2,4,6,8,10, and 12. In fact, Herrmann’s palladacycle was conveniently synthesized in the lab by treating palladium acetate with tri(o-tolyl)phosphine under gentle heating (Scheme 3-10) on a 5 gram scale. The difference in the trials, however, was
that the phosphine ligand was added in excess which drives the conversion to Pd(P(o-tolyl)₃)₄, similar in structure to palladium tetrakis, which is also thermally unstable and readily decomposes to palladium black when subjected to high temperatures. Because of the convenient synthesis of the palladacycle and its relative stability, the attempt to use palladium acetate along with just one molar equivalent of the phosphine ligand (synthesizing the palladacycle \textit{in situ}) was not attempted. It was assumed that such a reaction would result in similar conversion if the other conditions for trial 20 were followed.

\textbf{Scheme 3-10: Synthesis of Herrmann’s palladacycle.}

\[
Pd(OAc)_2 \text{ (1 eq)} + P(o-tolyl)_3 \text{ (1 eq)} \xrightarrow{\text{toluene, 50 ºC}} \text{0.5-1 h} \quad \text{Herrmann's palladacycle}
\]

Optimization of the palladium catalyzed reaction was successful and was next attempted with a variety of other aryl bromides.

\textbf{2. New thianaphthene analogs and their SAR.}

As discussed earlier, substituted 4-bromophenols are less expensive, easier to synthesize, and generally more commercially available when compared to other aryl substitution patterns; thus the initial focus of this SAR was this substitution pattern (Table 3-2). Heck reactions are extremely versatile and it should be noted that this method, now optimized for substituted phenols, should work with any substitution patterns given they are stable to the reaction conditions. In the first series of reactions, most of them employed substituted 4-bromophenols as starting materials, however, some other substitution patterns were also employed. In a later section other substitution patterns will be discussed in more detail and are of critical importance to provide potent antibacterial stilbenes.
Table 3-2: First series of analogs synthesized.

Herrmann's palladacycle (2.5 mol%) 
NaOAc, 150 °C, DMA (10% H2O), 3h

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R1</th>
<th>R2</th>
<th>RX</th>
<th>Yield (%)a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>CHO</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td>-OCH2O-</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>NO2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>R4 = Cl</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>R3 = OMe</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OCF3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OEt</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OiPr</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>COOH</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>COOH</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Yield of isolated and purified product.

Four different compounds were prepared without a phenol in the R1 position; 35, 37, 39, and 48. Additionally, compounds 42 and 43 are tri-substituted analogs, which illustrates some of the versatility of the Heck reaction. Similarly to SK-03-92, these compounds could be further purified after column chromatography by crystallization from isopropanol, however, this was only done if a larger scale synthesis was employed. Indeed, when 36 and 38 were scaled up to a 1-gram scale using identical reaction conditions to their small-scale preparation, similarly excellent yields were observed. Thus the Heck catalyzed reaction was not only an efficient
process for constructing a library of stilbenoid analogs, but also for scale-up for pharmacological studies when necessary.

From this first series of analogs several important antibacterials were identified with activity against gram-positive bacteria, some of which were more active then lead compound SK-03-92. Summarized in the following tables are the structures and MIC values for novel antimicrobials synthesized utilizing Heck coupling detailed in Table 3-2.

Table 3-3: MICs for compounds 32, 33, and 34a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>32 MIC</th>
<th>33 MIC</th>
<th>34 MIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. chelonae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values in µg/mL
Unfortunately, the trial ketone 32 previously discussed was not active against any bacterial strains. The fluorine analog 33 was also inactive and the simple phenol 34 demonstrated only meager activity on the gram-positive strains. Initial setbacks such as this were expected, however, and the SAR continued with another group of compounds (Table 3-4).

Table 3-4: MICs for compounds 35, 36, and 37a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>35</th>
<th>36</th>
<th>37</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. cheloneae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values in µg/mL.

Similarly to the prior SAR, lack of a phenol in the case of the 1,3-dioxole ligand 35 resulted in no activity. In general, a few compounds which lack phenolic groups were
synthesized and screened to both validate the SAR, as well as test the theory that a phenol was necessary for potency. Analog 36 is indeed very similar to SK-03-92, however, it differed in the position of the phenol. However, the phenol in this position increased the activity about 2-4 fold against gram-positive and mycobacterium species. Perhaps more interesting, however, was the lack of activity of 37, which was very similar in structure to both SK-03-92 and 36. This small change seemed to indicate that the target can accept the phenol changing position, but not the methoxy group. This may indicate that the active site for these ligands has a larger space to accommodate hydrogen bond donors, but has a conserved space for functional groups ortho to the phenol.

The next set of analogs (Table 3-5) was prepared to determine the effects of changes in the position of substituents as well. The chloro analog 38 represents one of the most active compounds developed, to date. The chlorine group differs from methoxy group at the same position in a number of notable fashions. First, chlorine is an electron withdrawing group by induction while the methoxy group is an electron donating group by resonance. Secondly, chlorine is at best a weak hydrogen bond acceptor while the methoxy group is a very strong hydrogen bond acceptor. Thus, electronic character and H-bond acceptor character do not seem to influence the activity in a meaningful way. Another difference between the chloro and methoxy groups is size, with chloro being smaller; this may explain the similar activity between these two compounds. Ligand 39, with a similar switching of positions of chloro and hydroxy groups seen earlier, also exhibited a much weaker MIC value. The basis for this selective activity is still undetermined, but it seems that it points to interactions between the small molecule and a specific target in the bacteria. This is interesting as earlier findings suggested
that these compounds may act on more than one target, however, extreme activity loss from a simple substitution points to a specific target or selective metabolic step instead.

Table 3-5: MICs for compounds 38, 39, and 40a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>Compound 38 (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Compound 39 (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Compound 40 (µg/mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. cheloneae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values in µg/mL

In regard to active chloro 38, it is also of interest that the chloro substitution greatly diminished activity against the mycobacterium species as compared to the similar methoxy analog 36. This was interesting considering that activity against gram-positive bacteria from the prior SAR almost always was followed by a linear-type activity against mycobacterium species.
Given the similar nature of gram-positive bacteria and mycobacterium, this activity was not surprising. Given that no compounds from the prior SAR were active against gram-negative bacteria, it was hypothesized that the mode of action was somehow related to the cell walls of both the gram-positive bacteria and mycobacteria. Thus the lack of activity of 38 to mycobacterium could give some insight into the cellular target, whether it is a single target or multiple targets.

Finally, synthesis of the cyano compound 40 was similar to the nitrile analog 26, however, in this case the phenol was easy to prepare in one step. While it showed some activity, it was not active enough to warrant synthesis of the nitrile at other positions at this time.
Table 3-6: MICs for compounds 41, 42, and 43a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>41</th>
<th>42</th>
<th>43</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. chelonae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values in µg/mL.

Outlined in Table 3-6 are the details of the SAR of three more analogs of interest. The nitro analog 41 was synthesized to test whether or not a strong electron withdrawing group in the R2 position increased activity similar to the chloro group. It was found, however, that the nitro analog 41 was not very active at all with MIC’s of 128 µg/mL against the gram-positive strains. Both 42 and 43 probe the idea of tri-substituted analogs. Both, however, exhibited weaker activity then their disubstituted parent compounds. In future SAR studies it may be beneficial to
try a range of tri-substituted analogs to improve solubility, metabolism, and other pharmaceutical parameters, however, this remains to be seen.

The next set of compounds were prepared to attempt to demonstrate that size was directly related to activity (Table 3-7).

**Table 3-7: MICs for compounds 44, 45, and 46a.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>44</th>
<th>45</th>
<th>46</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellular</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. chelonae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*aValues in µg/mL*

The trifluoromethoxy analog 44 was inactive in all assays except that of *M. marinum*, however, this could be a case of experimental error or a bad strain. It was interesting that the
trifluoromethoxy analog was far less active even though fluoride is generally a good bioisostere for hydrogen, however, CF3 is more similar in size to isopropyl and thus sterics may play a large role in the potency of this analog. The electronic character of trifluoromethoxy also differs from that of a methoxy group, which may also explain the loss of activity.

The ethoxy analog 45 retained some activity, however was less active then both the methoxy and chloro analogs. Ethoxy, similar to methoxy, also retained activity in the mycobacterium assays, however.

Finally, the isopropoxy analog 46 was seemingly the most interesting of the set even given it had no activity on the gram-positive strains tested. Ligand 46 was found to retain mycobacterium activity even though it exhibited no gram-positive activity. Since the chloro derivative was very active against gram-positive bacteria, but had no activity against mycobacterium, the isopropoxy was inversely active against mycobacterium but not gram-positive bacteria. This seems to suggest that the mode of action for gram-positive bacteria is independent of the mycobacterium species.

This suggests, as suggested from earlier work, that some of these compounds act on multiple targets. The targets in gram-positive and mycobacterium strains, however, could be very similar as indeed they share an evolutionary past. Uncovering these targets, however, remains a struggle and will be detailed in future sections.

The final table from this first series of compounds (Table 3-8) includes two carboxylic acid derivatives 47 and 48. The third compound included, 49, is from the next series of compounds discussed in Table 3-9.
Table 3-8: MICs for compounds 47, 48, and 49a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>Compound 47</th>
<th>Compound 48</th>
<th>Compound 49</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. chelonea</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values in µg/mL

Similar to prior results, the non-phenolic analog 47 was not active. The para-phenolic acid 48, however, was active against gram-positive bacteria, while similarly to the chloro derivative lacked activity on the mycobacterium strains. Similarly to chloro, the carboxylic acid is electron withdrawing, which may play a role in this activity profile.

The pyridine derivative 49, though inactive, led to the next series of compounds, the pyridines. Pyridine analogs were synthesized in the hope of discovering a more water soluble
active analog that would be more useful for future in vivo work. The optimized Heck reaction was found to work with good to excellent yields of these pyridine derivatives. Only four pyridine analogs were prepared for this study, but these pyridine analogs may prove useful for future SAR studies, especially if more in vivo work is planned because of increased water solubility which should enhance bioavailability.

Table 3-9: Pyridine series of analogs synthesized.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>Yield (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>COOMe</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>COOH</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although only four analogs were prepared, based on the yields it seems likely that a great deal of other N-containing analogs are possible. It was found that phenolic analog 51 was rather unstable and over the course of several days on the benchtop it was no longer analytically pure, therefore it is best stored in the freezer. In general, the work-up procedure for the stilbenoid derivatives involved washing with dilute acid; in the case of pyridines this would obviously be problematic. However, washing with just water only led to a negligible loss of yield. Analysis of the data in Table 3-8 illustrated pyridine 49 had no activity in any strains tested. Indeed it was assumed that perhaps only the phenol derivative 51 would show activity based on the past SAR. It was surprising to find that 51 also lacked activity, but the carboxylic acid derivative 52 was still active in both gram-positive and mycobacterium strains (Table 3-10). In the case of the
meta-phenol 51, it is conceivable that the unstable nature of this analog causes it to degrade prior to exerting any antibacterial properties.

Table 3-10: MICs for compounds 50, 51, and 52a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>51</th>
<th>52</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. chelonae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values in µg/mL

The meta-carboxy pyidine analog 52 was the first case of a non-phenolic derivative to show activity. Two possibilities exist for this activity. First, perhaps the acidic -OH in the carboxylate is a good replacement for the acidic phenolic -OH. Second, it is possible this compound acts as a zwitterion and the NH+ mimics the phenol (Figure 3-3). This zwitterionic
form may more closely mimic the structure of SK-03-92. In any case, an active pyridine analog is promising for future SAR studies and if an ~8-fold more active pyridine analog is discovered, and it has suitable PK properties, it may be a viable lead compound for preclinical studies.

**Figure 3-3: Zwitterionic form of 52.**

![Zwitterionic form of 52](image)

### 3. New styrenes and substitution patterns.

Although this optimized Heck reaction was an excellent method to synthesize stilbenes from a wide selection of aryl bromides, after a number of active analogs were discovered it was prudent to again modify the ‘right-hand-side’ to see if potency could be further enhanced. As previously described (Scheme 3-9) synthesis of styrenes was quick and in high yields from aldehydes. Some styrenes of interest were even commercially available, for example 4-vinyl-1,1'-biphenyl (58). Thus a number of new styrenes were synthesized to be used in the Heck reaction to provide a growing variety of stilbenoid compounds in rational drug design.

The first new styrene derivative investigated was the indole (Scheme 3-11). Indoles are widely known for exhibiting excellent PK properties and are privileged substructures of a number of pharmaceutical drugs. Because of the previously discussed poor ADME properties of SK-03-92, analogs that can perhaps improve these properties were pursued.
Since the 1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid starting material was inexpensive, the first two steps, first to the alcohol 53 and then to the aldehyde 54 were scaled up to gram-scale from the start. Similarly to the thianaphthene analog 31, 2-vinylindole 55 was synthesized in high yield. One striking difference between 31 and 53, however, was their acid stability. The indole 53 readily decomposed and gave a deep purple color when treated with even minimal amounts of acid. This is commonly observed with benzylic alcohol analogs of indoles at position 2 via loss of water.

The N-methyl derivative of aldehyde 54 was also synthesized, which gave the N-methyl indole derivative 57 (Scheme 3-12). This was done to probe the substitution of the NH indole position for future possible analogs.

Another styrene of interest was the 2-vinylbenzofuran (60), since it is very similar to the lead styrene 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31. Synthesis of this analog followed similarly to the
route for the thianaphthene derivative in that the aldehyde (59) was preferably synthesized since it was expensive to purchase commercially (Scheme 3-13).

**Scheme 3-13: Synthesis of 2-vinylbenzofuran 60.**

![Scheme 3-13](image)

Substitution of new groups on the original thianaphthene analog 31 itself was also explored. The most easily substituted position seemed to be the 5-position and substitution with both fluoro and chloro groups were explored. Unfortunately, substituted thianaphthenes are expensive and it was necessary to synthesize them from substituted thiols (Scheme 3-14). These reactions were found to be messy and low-yielding, however, the substituted thiols were inexpensive enough to scale the reactions up to get enough material to continue on to the desired final substituted styrenes.

**Scheme 3-14: Synthesis of substituted thianaphthenes.**

![Scheme 3-14](image)

where X = Cl, F

Once the substituted thianaphthenes were synthesized, synthesis of the 2-vinyl analogs followed the same route to the lead vinyl analog 31 (Scheme 3-15). Similarly to 31, high yields of the substituted 2-vinylthianaphthenes 61 and 62 were obtained and the material was similar in terms of stability and appearance. Future SAR studies may also focus on substitution in both this 5-position and other positions based on availability of substituted thiols. It should be noted that
3-substituted thiols will likely generate two different isomers when cyclized that may prove very
difficult to separate, thus focus initially on 4-substituted thiols (this work) or 2-substituted thiols
would be preferred.

**Scheme 3-15: Synthesis of substituted styrenes.**

![Chemical reaction](image)

X-

1. n-BuLi, THF, -76°C
2. DMF, THF

X = Cl, 88%
X = F, 85%

X -

P(Ph)$_3$CH$_3$Br
NaOMe, THF, rt

X = Cl, 61, 96%
X = F, 62, 95%

Summarized in Figure 3-4 are the styrenes that are now available for synthesis of stilbenes via the optimized Heck reaction.

**Figure 3-4: Styrenes synthesized and/or commercially available.**

![Styrene structures](image)

Synthesis using a new substitution pattern was also investigated in this second series of compounds. Using the convenient hydroxy/methoxy substitution pattern found to lead to active compounds, depicted in Figure 3-5 below are all of the possible substitution patterns that can be explored using the Heck reaction.
Previously it was shown that the methoxy group was preferably meta to the “R” group (S1-S4), therefore, these were the preferred substitution patterns to try first. Pattern S1 was the substitution pattern employed in the synthesis of SK-03-92 while S2 was the substitution pattern employed for the optimized Heck reaction described in this chapter. Pattern S3 was a novel substitution pattern and given the ortho/para directing nature of the phenol, synthesis of the substituted aryl bromide was routine (Scheme 3-16). Synthesis of S4 was completed on a small-scale for another project, however, as of yet it has not been applied to this project. Pattern S9 has also been partially explored with two compounds lacking activity, while S5-8 and S10 might be considered for future SAR studies.

**Scheme 3-16: Synthesis of 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol.**
With these new starting materials in hand, the synthesis of another series of analogs was accomplished. Summarized in Table 3-11 is the synthesis of these new analogs.

**Table 3-11: Second series of analogs synthesized.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R₁</th>
<th>R₂</th>
<th>Rₓ</th>
<th>Styrene</th>
<th>Yield (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>R₄ = OH</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>R₄ = OH</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>R₄ = OH</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>R₄ = OH</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>NH₂</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>R₄ = Cl</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>R₃ = OH</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The indole analogs 63 and 67 were both not acid sensitive, unlike their parent styrene 55. The N-methyl analog 57 was also not acid sensitive. This is of importance because acid stability in vivo is an important quality for a drug-candidate. Compounds that readily decompose when subjected to changes in pH are likely to quickly decompose in vivo (stomach, 2; gut, 9-10) and likely not reach their target in time to elicit an effect. The relative instability of the styrene indole, in this case, is likely simply related to the relative reactivity of the olefin, which is quenched on annulation with the aryl bromides. Polymerization reactions with styrenes, likely the major mode of decomposition, is well known.¹⁶²-¹⁶⁴
### Table 3-12: MICs for compounds 63, 64, and 65\textsuperscript{a}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>63</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>65</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. chelonae</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a}Values in µg/mL

The major focus from this series of compounds were phenolic derivatives with either methoxy or chloro substituents, since in the first series these were found to be the most potent. Yields were generally high for all the analogs prepared, again showing the utility of the optimized Heck reaction in the synthesis of a wide variety of analogs with Herrmann’s catalyst.

A number of new analogs were discovered that exhibited activity against gram-positive bacteria from this second series. Based on these findings it is clear that the SAR is honing in on
the, as of yet, unknown targets and future SAR studies should be successful in discovering even more active analogs.

Described in Table 3-12, the indole derivative 63 had similar activity to the two lead compounds 36 and 38. Although the activity of 63 is somewhere between 4-8-fold lower then lead compounds 36 and 38, it is well within the margins for an antibiotic drug candidate. The indole moiety may also prove to have better ADME properties and thus have better \textit{in vivo} performance compared to other analogs. The N-methyl analog 64 was much less active, and thus it seems the N-methyl styrene is not a good choice for future SAR studies. The commercially available styrene 58 was used to synthesize compound 65, which was found to have no activity for any tested strains, thus this styrene is also a poor choice for future SAR studies.

It is also worth noting that like the other hydroxy/methoxy derivatives, both 63 and 64 retained mycobacterium activity. Interestingly, the mycobacterium activity of 64 was found to be the same as its activity against gram-positive bacteria (32 µg/mL) and very similar to the activity of 63 on these same mycobacterium species. This again may indicate that a similar yet distinct mode of action is involved between the two different subspecies of bacteria.

Detailed in Table 3-13 are both a new substitution pattern as well as use of different styrenes in an attempt to gain more insight into the SAR. Across the board these three analogs (66, 67, and 68) seem to display similar activities with the different styrenes employed. In a previous SAR, a derivative with the benzofuran substitution pattern was found to be inactive. Regardless, benzofurans should also be explored in any future SAR based on these data.
The new substitution pattern, phenol ortho to the bridge, was also found to retain activity. Although the activity was slightly lower, again it is within the range of other pharmaceutical antibiotics. Although not quantified, the solubility of this new substitution pattern in water and aqueous acidic solutions seemed to be higher than that of past compounds, perhaps due to the influence of the phenol which is in close proximity to the hydrophobic side chain.
Table 3-14: MICs for compounds 69, 70, and 71a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>69</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellulare</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. cheloneae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values in µg/mL

Detailed in Table 3-14 are some of the substituted thianaphthene analogs synthesized. Interestingly the ring D chloro substituted 69 lost all activity when compared to the related active analog 36. This may indicate that the molecular volume must not be increased too drastically. Indeed 70 and 71 show similar trends. The ring D chloro analog 70 was less active then the ring D fluoro analog 71, and both are less active then the related parent analog 38. It was also
interesting to note that similar to what has been observed in the SAR, the ring A chloro analogs 70 and 71 again lack mycobacterium activity but still show gram-positive activity.

Table 3-15: MICs for compounds 72, 73, and 74a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>72</th>
<th>73</th>
<th>74</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellularae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. cheloneae</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aValues in µg/mL.

Detailed in Table 3-15 are the values for the final set of compounds from this second series. The ring D fluoro analog 72 again seems to indicate that molecular volume is important because it is more active than then ring D chloro analog 69, yet less active then the related
compound 36. A more detailed analysis of molecular volume will be discussed in an upcoming chapter. The analog 73 attempted to replace the phenolic function with a more soluble amine, which lost all activity as the SAR would predict. Gratifyingly, ring D fluoro analog 74 showed increased activity when compared to its parent compound SK-03-92 and similar activity to the important lead compounds 36 and 38.

III. CONCLUSION.

In summary, a new transition metal catalyzed Heck reaction was optimized for the synthesis of novel stilbenoid analogs. This method was found to be extremely versatile in the one-step synthesis of a number of structurally similar, yet distinct analogs. Moreover, the starting materials necessary for the reaction were either commercially available or easily synthesized in the lab with common starting materials.

This reaction was found to work best with ‘Herrmann’s palladacycle’, a cyclic palladium dimer that, at room temperature, exists as the relatively stable and air tolerable palladium (II) species. At elevated temperatures, generally over 80 °C, studies indicated that the palladacycle was altered and reduced to the active palladium (0) catalyst, which was found to be stable enough for use at 150 °C, a temperature at which other Pd catalysts readily decomposed.

A break-through in this reaction was the addition of water which permitted nearly full conversion of the starting materials with Herrmann’s catalyst at 150 °C. Without the addition of water conversions were generally less than 10%, with many reactions resulting in zero conversion.

Using this reaction, a number of new antibiotic analogs were prepared that had potent activity less than 10 µg/mL against gram-positive bacterial strains, a general target for new drug
candidates. These include analogs 36, 38, 45, 48, 52, 63, 66, 67, 68, 71, and 74. Many of these new lead compounds were assayed against drug-resistant strains of gram-positive bacteria, the results of which will be discussed in a later section.

A significant number of new analogs can be prepared via the method outlined in this chapter and the general idea behind this SAR was both to advance our current understanding of the SAR as well as provide potential new directions for future SAR work, with the final aim of a clinical candidate with activity against MDR MRSA, VISA, VRSA, etc.

IV. EXPERIMENTAL

1. In vitro MIC assays.

In vitro minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) determinations were performed according to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) guidelines,\textsuperscript{115} for most of the bacteria that were screened. Tetracycline, ciprofloxacin, and erythromycin controls were included as control antibiotics for the gram-positive bacteria MICs and correlated with established MIC values. All anti-Mycobacterium activity evaluations were performed using MIC assays in Middlebrook 7H9 broth with 10% oleic acid albumin dextrose complex (OADC) as previously described\textsuperscript{114}. Rifampin was used as the positive control for the mycobacterial MICs. All MIC numbers are a compilation of the geometric means from three separate runs. For the broad characterization against \textit{S. aureus}, strains that have been typed by a variety of means were used\textsuperscript{116}.

2. General procedure for the optimized Heck reaction.

As previously noted Herrmann’s palladacycle is both air and temperature stable and thus it was not necessary to weigh it under an inert atmosphere. All solid materials were charged to a
10 mL sealable reaction vessel under argon with a magnetic stir-bar. The vessel was purged by vacuum three times, backfilling with argon after each evacuation.

In a separate flask dimethylacetamide mixed with 10% water was frozen under argon via dry ice/acetone. Once frozen, the flask was evacuated with high vacuum and slowly warmed to rt. Vigorous evolution of bubbles confirmed removal of gases from the solvent. This was repeated three times or until minimal evolution of bubbles was observed. The solvent was kept under argon and was found suitable for use over many weeks as long as it was kept under an inert gas.

The solvent (3mL) was added to the reaction vessel under argon and the flask was immediately heated to 150 °C in an oil bath. In many cases the color of the reaction mixture slowly darkened over a period of 3h, at which time it was generally a dark black color. After 3h the reaction vessel was cooled to rt, diluted with EtOAc (10mL), filtered through a plug of celite, washed with dilute acid (or water where acidic solutions were problematic), dried (Na2SO4), and solvent was removed to a crude residue. In general compounds were purified by FCC as described, but if necessary they could be further purified by crystallization from isopropanol.

3. Characterization data.

Both 1H and 13C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker DPX-300 or DRX-500 instrument where noted. HRMS scans were recorded with a Shimadzu LCMS-IT-TOF or similar instruments run at the Shimadzu Analytical Chemistry Center of Southeastern Wisconsin. In silico cLogP values and topological polar surface area values (tPSA) were calculated with ChemBioDraw Ultra v. 14.
(E)-1-(5-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)ethan-1-one (32, Table 3-3, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 1-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)ethan-1-one 30 (134.2 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude red solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (30% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure ketone 32 in 91% yield as an off-white solid (167 mg): 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl3) δ 12.36 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, J = 6.0, 2.8 Hz, 2H), 7.39 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.29 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 2.72 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 146.75, 145.98, 143.22, 140.33, 138.71, 130.90, 129.29, 124.54, 124.48, 123.25, 122.49, 122.19, 120.62, 120.21, 114.69, 108.39, 55.95; HRMS (ESI) (M - H), Calcd. for C18H14O2S 293.0636; Found 293.0625.
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-fluorophenol (33, Table 3-3, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-fluorophenol (119.2 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure fluoro analog 33 in 91% yield as a white solid (153 mg): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.14 (s, 1H), 7.96 – 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.84 – 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.51 (dd, J = 12.7, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.34 (pd, J = 7.1, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, DMSO) δ 151.70 (d, J = 240.8 Hz), 145.60 (d, J = 12.5 Hz), 143.17 (s), 140.48 (s), 138.45 (s), 130.09 (s), 128.81 (d, J = 6.4 Hz), 125.26 (s), 125.18 (s), 124.15 (s), 123.92 (s), 123.52 (s), 122.81 (s), 121.24 (s), 118.33 (s), 114.31 (d, J = 18.6 Hz); HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₆H₁₂FOS 271.0593; Found 271.0599.
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)phenol (34, Table 3-3, entry 3)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromophenol (108 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide an off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure p-phenol 34 in 90% yield as a white solid (142 mg):

$^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 9.70 (s, 1H), 7.94 – 7.84 (m, 1H), 7.76 (dd, $J = 6.4$, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.42 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 6.93 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 158.26, 143.58, 140.55, 138.27, 131.19, 128.65, 127.74, 125.12, 125.06, 123.75, 122.88, 122.75, 119.63, 116.13; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{16}$H$_{13}$OS 253.0687; Found 253.0681.
(E)-5-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)benzo[d][1,3]dioxole (35, Table 3-4, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromobenzo[d][1,3]dioxole (125.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure dioxole 35 in 95% yield as a white solid (166 mg): 

\[
\begin{align*}
{^1}H \text{ NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6)} & \delta 7.96 – 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.79 (dd, J = 6.0, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.39 – 7.28 (m, 3H), 7.09 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (s, 2H); \\
{^{13}}C \text{ NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6)} & \delta 148.41, 147.86, 143.19, 140.46, 138.43, 131.23, 130.83, 125.25, 125.17, 123.90, 123.52, 122.79, 122.57, 121.19, 108.94, 105.93, 101.68; \\
\text{HRMS (ESI) (M - H), Calcd. for } & C_{17}H_{13}O_2S 281.0636; \text{ Found 282.0638.}
\end{align*}
\]
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-methoxyphenol (36, Table 3-4, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy phenol 36 in 93% yield as a white solid (164 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.83 – 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.75 – 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.40 – 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (dd, J = 12.0, 3.9 Hz, 2H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 146.75, 145.98, 143.22, 140.33, 138.71, 130.90, 129.29, 124.54, 124.48, 123.25, 122.49, 122.19, 120.62, 120.21, 114.69, 108.39, 55.95; HRMS (ESI) (M - H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₃O₂S 281.0636; Found 281.0629.
The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromo-2-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy phenol 37 in 89% yield as a white solid (157 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.11 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.38 – 7.25 (m, 3H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 148.65, 147.11, 143.35, 140.50, 138.36, 131.12, 129.69, 125.16, 123.81, 123.29, 122.76, 120.48, 119.39, 113.39, 112.60, 56.08; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₅O₂S 283.0793; Found 283.0787
The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-chlorophenol (129.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure chloro phenol 38 in 92% yield as a grey solid (164 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 10.44 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 – 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.40 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 153.57, 143.17, 140.45, 138.45, 129.70, 129.25, 128.42, 127.11, 125.25, 125.16, 123.91, 123.55, 122.80, 121.23, 120.69, 117.29; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₆H₁₂ClOS 287.0297; Found 287.0298.
(E)-5-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-chlorophenol (39, Table 3-5, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromo-2-chlorophenol (129.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure chloro phenol 39 in 90% yield as a yellow solid (161 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.28 (s, 1H), 7.98 – 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.85 – 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 – 7.29 (m, 3H), 7.20 – 7.07 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 153.65, 142.62, 140.34, 138.70, 136.77, 130.57, 129.99, 125.53, 125.24, 124.63, 124.11, 123.38, 122.87, 119.97, 118.93, 114.89; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₆H₁₂ClO₂S 287.0297; Found 287.0291.
(E)-5-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-hydroxybenzonitrile (40, Table 3-5, entry 3)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzonitrile (123.6 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladaycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure nitrile 40 in 91% yield as a white solid (157 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.33 (s, 1H), 7.96 – 7.88 (m, 2H), 7.85 – 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.40 – 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 160.36, 142.91, 140.39, 138.52, 133.21, 131.87, 128.96, 128.70, 125.38, 125.20, 124.01, 123.94, 122.84, 122.05, 117.23, 117.07, 99.82; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₂NOS 278.0640; Found 278.0642.
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-nitrophenol (41, Table 3-6, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-nitrophenol (136.1 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure nitrophenol 41 in 80% yield as a brown solid (148 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ 8.15 (d, $J$ = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.96 – 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.86 (dd, $J$ = 8.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.83 – 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.57 (d, $J$ = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.41 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, $J$ = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, $J$ = 16.1 Hz, 1H). [phenol 1H not observed]; $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ 152.24 (phenolic), 142.79, 140.37, 138.62, 137.63, 133.16, 128.74, 128.43, 125.44, 125.21, 124.21, 124.06, 123.61, 122.86, 122.69, 119.99; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{16}$H$_{12}$NO$_3$S 298.0538; Found 298.0535.
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2,5-dichlorophenol (42, Table 3-6, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2,5-dichlorophenol (151 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow/grey solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure dichlorophenol 42 in 93% yield as a grey solid (186 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.99 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.94 – 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.85 – 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.36 (p, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 154.12, 142.65, 140.36, 138.55, 131.36, 127.84, 126.20, 125.63, 125.29, 124.76, 124.47, 124.23, 124.20, 122.89, 120.48, 117.32; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₆H₁₁Cl₂OS 320.9908; Found 320.9912.
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2,6-dimethoxyphenol (43, Table 3-6, entry 3)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2,6-dimethoxyphenol (145.4 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10 mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a brown solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure dimethoxyphenol 43 in 75% yield as a yellow solid (146 mg): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.93 – 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.79 (dd, J = 7.1, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.39 – 7.29 (m, 2H), 6.96 (s, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, DMSO) δ 148.62 (2C), 143.59, 140.59, 138.33, 136.73, 131.84, 127.19, 125.15, 125.12, 123.82, 122.93, 122.79, 120.28, 104.93 (2C), 56.51 (2C); HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd for C₁₈H₁₇O₃S 313.0898; Found 313.0892.
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (44, Table 3-7, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (160.4 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a brown solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure trifluoromethoxy 44 in 85% yield as a white solid (178 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.45 (s, 1H), 7.91 (dd, J = 6.0, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.82 – 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.45 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.39 – 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 150.35, 143.07, 140.43, 138.49, 136.77, 129.66, 128.74, 127.34, 125.29, 125.17, 123.94, 123.70, 122.81, 122.57, 121.77, 121.53, 118.33; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₂F₃O₂S 337.0510; Found 337.0513.
The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-ethoxyphenol (135.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene \( \text{31} \) (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na\(_2\)SO\(_4\)) and solvent was removed \textit{in vacuo} to provide a red solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure ethoxyphenol \( \text{45} \) in 90% yield as a yellow solid (166 mg): \(^1\)H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d\(_6\)) \( \delta \) 9.20 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, \( J = 7.1 \) Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, \( J = 7.6 \) Hz, 1H), 7.46 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, \( J = 8.1 \) Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, \( J = 16.1 \) Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, \( J = 8.1 \) Hz, 1H), 4.10 (q, \( J = 6.9 \) Hz, 2H), 1.37 (t, \( J = 7.0 \) Hz, 3H); \(^{13}\)C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d\(_6\)) \( \delta \) 147.96, 147.50, 143.64, 140.58, 138.30, 131.54, 128.28, 125.11, 125.04, 123.75, 122.81, 122.75, 120.97, 119.85, 116.17, 111.85, 64.35, 15.25; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C\(_{18}\)H\(_{17}\)O\(_2\)S 297.0949; Found 297.0957.
(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-isopropoxyphenol (46, Table 3-7, entry 3)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-isopropoxyphenol (144.2 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10 mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure isopropoxyphenol 46 in 90% yield as a yellow-white solid (174 mg): 1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, $J = 15.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.37 – 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.65 (dt, $J = 12.1$, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 1.30 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 6H); 13C NMR (126 MHz, DMSO) δ 149.07, 146.10, 143.66, 140.59, 138.31, 131.49, 128.31, 125.13, 125.07, 123.77, 122.86, 122.77, 121.26, 119.89, 116.53, 114.81, 71.15, 22.44; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₉H₁₉O₂S 311.1106; Found 311.1110.
(E)-5-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-hydroxybenzoic acid (47, Table 3-8, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoic acid (135.4 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide an orange solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure acid phenol 47 in 93% yield as an off-white solid (172 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ 8.01 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.83 – 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.43 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.37 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, $J = 16.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H). [acidic and phenolic protons not observed]; $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 172.13, 162.47, 143.40, 140.51, 138.42, 132.67, 130.54, 129.17, 127.02, 125.13, 125.12, 123.81, 123.30, 122.77, 120.45, 117.84, 116.20; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{13}$O$_3$S 297.0585; Found 297.0589.
(E)-5-(2-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-methoxybenzoic acid (48, Table 3-8, entry 2)

**Chemical Formula:** C$_{18}$H$_{14}$O$_3$S  
**Molecular Weight:** 310.37  
**c Log P:** 4.69  
**tPSA:** 46.53

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromo-2-methoxybenzoic acid (144.2 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and solvent was removed \textit{in vacuo} to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure acid methoxy 48 in 91% yield as an off-white solid (176 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ 12.77 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, $J = 1.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.78 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.52 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.34 (p, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ 167.67, 158.27, 143.14, 140.44, 138.53, 131.50, 129.75, 129.13, 128.99, 125.29, 125.16, 123.94, 123.81, 122.82, 122.31, 121.69, 113.29, 56.38; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{18}$H$_{15}$O$_3$S 311.0742; Found 311.0743.
Methyl (E)-5-(2-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)nicotinate (49, Table 3-8, entry 3)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The methyl 5-bromonicotinate (134.8 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a brown/red solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (49% EtOAc and 1% TEA in hexanes) to provide the pure pyridine methylester 49 in 82% yield as a brown solid (151 mg): 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl3) δ 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.48 (t, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dd, J = 8.1, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (dt, J = 5.5, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.43 – 7.32 (m, 3H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 166.96, 152.21, 149.49, 142.36, 140.60, 139.12, 133.87, 132.73, 127.40, 126.25, 125.98, 125.84, 125.53, 125.36, 124.49, 123.06, 52.82; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C17H14NO2S 296.0745; Found 296.0739.
(E)-3-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxypyridine (50, Table 3-9, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 3-bromo-5-methoxypyridine (117.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (19% EtOAc and 1% TEA in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy pyridine 50 in 90% yield as a red/brown solid (150 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 8.41 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.99 – 7.91 (m, 1H), 7.88 – 7.83 (m, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.57 – 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.41 – 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.29, 142.54, 140.27, 139.96, 138.79, 138.11, 133.23, 127.48, 126.45, 125.27, 124.95, 124.70, 124.23, 122.91, 118.80; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₆H₁₄NOS 268.0796; Found 268.0789.
(E)-5-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)pyridin-3-ol (51, Table 3-9, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromopyridin-3-ol (108.6 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (29% EtOAc and 1% TEA in hexanes) to provide the pure pyridine phenol 51 in 90% yield as a brown solid (142 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.09 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.98 – 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.85 – 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, J = 11.7, 7.6 Hz, 3H), 7.00 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.29, 142.54, 140.27, 139.96, 138.79, 138.11, 133.23, 127.48, 125.65, 125.27, 124.95, 124.70, 124.23, 122.91, 118.80; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₅H₁₂NOS 254.0640; Found 254.0645.
(E)-5-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)nicotinic acid (52, Table 3-9, entry 3)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 5-bromonicotinic acid (126.1 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a brown/red solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (49% EtOAc and 1% TEA in hexanes) to provide the pure pyridine acid 52 in 87% yield as a light brown solid (153 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.59 (s, broad, 1H), 9.04 (s, 1H), 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.00 – 7.94 (m, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 7.87 – 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, J = 5.9, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 166.66, 152.15, 149.52, 142.33, 140.20, 138.98, 133.96, 132.75, 127.29, 126.22, 126.18, 125.82, 125.62, 125.30, 124.39, 122.96; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₆H₁₁NO₂S 282.0589; Found 282.0582.
2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (31, Scheme 3-9)

Chemical Formula: C_{10}H_{9}S
Molecular Weight: 160.23

The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), and THF (25mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5h. The benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (1.11 g, 6.84 mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in THF (5mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3h examination by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes) indicated no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with 0.5N aq HCl (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na_{2}SO_{4}), and the solvent removed \textit{in vacuo} to yield an off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure thiostyrene 31 in 98% yield as a white solid (1076 mg): \textsuperscript{1}H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl\textsubscript{3}) \( \delta \) 7.87 – 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.79 – 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.43 – 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 6.98 (dd, \( J \) = 17.3, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (d, \( J \) = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (d, \( J \) = 10.8 Hz, 1H); \textsuperscript{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl\textsubscript{3}) \( \delta \) 143.16, 140.08, 138.93, 130.66, 124.85, 124.48, 123.63, 123.14, 122.34, 116.00; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C_{10}H_{9}S 161.0425; Found 161.0431.

2-Vinyl-1H-indole (55, Figure 3-4)

Chemical Formula: C_{10}H_{9}N
Molecular Weight: 143.19
The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), and THF (25mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5h.

The 1H-indole-2-carbaldehyde (993 mg, 6.84 mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in THF (5mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3h analysis by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes) indicated no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction mixture was quenched with water (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent removed in vacuo to yield a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes, 1% TEA) to provide the pure indole styrene 55 in 92% yield as a yellow solid (901 mg): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44 – 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.31 – 7.23 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dd, J = 17.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 5.60 (d, J = 17.8 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.74, 136.48, 128.88, 128.88, 127.66, 122.96, 120.96, 120.28, 112.44, 110.99, 103.20; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₀H₁₀N 144.0813; Found 144.0845.

1-Methyl-2-vinyl-1H-indole (57, Figure 3-4)

The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), and THF (25mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5h. The 1-methyl-2-vinyl-1H-indole (1.07 g, 6.84 mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in THF (5mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3h examination by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes) indicated no
starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with 0.5N aq HCl (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent removed in vacuo to yield an off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure methylindole styrene 57 in 98% yield as a white solid (1076 mg): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, Acetone) δ 7.56 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.23 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.06 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, J = 17.4, 11.3 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 5.87 (dd, J = 17.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (dd, J = 11.3, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, Acetone) δ 138.39, 138.06, 127.91, 126.20, 121.55, 120.24, 119.57, 115.47, 109.42, 98.63, 29.15; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₂N 158.0970; Found 158.0975.

2-Vinylbenzofuran (60, Figure 3-4)

The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), and THF (25mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5h. The benzofuran-2-carbaldehyde (1.00 g, 6.84 mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in THF (5mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3h examination by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes) indicated no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with 0.5N aq HCl (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent removed in vacuo to yield a yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure benzofuran styrene 60 in 85% yield as a clear oil that slowly
solidifies in a freezer (838 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.56 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.75 – 6.62 (dd, $J = 17.4$ Hz, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.00 (d, $J = 17.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.42 (d, $J = 11.2$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 154.86, 154.78, 128.83, 125.30, 124.64, 122.79, 120.98, 115.71, 111.02, 104.74; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{10}$H$_8$O 145.0653; Found 145.0652.

5-Chloro-2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (61, Figure 3-4)

The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), and THF (25mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5h. The 5-chlorobenzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (1.35 g, 6.84 mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in THF (5mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3h examination by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes) indicated no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with 0.5N aq HCl (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$), and the solvent removed in vacuo to yield an off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure chloro thiostyrene 61 in 96% yield as a white solid (1278 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.67 (dd, $J = 5.1$, 3.3 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (dt, $J = 4.8$, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.91 (dd, $J = 17.3$, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (d, $J = 17.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.37 (d, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 145.06, 141.16, 136.96, 130.64, 130.29, 125.13, 123.22, 123.03, 122.15, 116.78; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{10}$H$_8$ClS 195.0035; Found 195.0032.
5-Fluoro-2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (62, Figure 3-4)

The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1eq), and THF (25mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5h. The 5-fluorobenzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (1.23 g, 6.84 mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in THF (5mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3h examination by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes) indicated no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with 0.5N aq HCl (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$), and the solvent removed in vacuo to yield an off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure fluoro thiostyrene 62 in 95% yield as a white solid (1159 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.69 (dd, $J = 8.8$, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd, $J = 9.4$, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.08 (dd, $J = 8.8$, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, $J = 17.3$, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (d, $J = 17.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.37 (d, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 160.94 (d, $J = 241.4$ Hz), 145.56 (s), 141.02 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz), 134.22 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz), 130.40 (s), 123.32 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz), 122.60 (d, $J = 4.3$ Hz), 116.60 (s), 113.44 (d, $J = 25.2$ Hz), 109.02 (d, $J = 23.0$ Hz); HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{10}$H$_8$FS 179.0331; Found 179.0334.
(E)-4-(2-(1H-Indol-2-yl)vinyl)-2-methoxyphenol (63, Table 3-11, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinyl-1H-indole (89.4 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (19% EtOAc and 1% TEA in hexanes) to provide the pure indole stilbene 63 in 83% yield as a brown solid (137 mg): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 11.27 (s, 1H), 9.18 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, \( J = 7.7 \) Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, \( J = 8.0 \) Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, \( J = 1.4 \) Hz, 1H), 7.12 – 7.01 (m, 3H), 7.01 – 6.88 (m, 2H), 6.79 (d, \( J = 8.1 \) Hz, 1H), 6.49 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 148.43, 147.15, 137.79, 137.58, 129.01, 128.99, 128.17, 122.05, 120.57, 120.20, 119.55, 117.05, 116.12, 111.21, 109.60, 102.20, 56.05; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C17H16NO2 266.1181; Found 266.1183.
(E)-2-Methoxy-4-(2-(1-methyl-1H-indol-2-yl)vinyl)phenol (64, Table 3-11, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 1-methyl-2-vinyl-1H-indole (98 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a brown solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (19% EtOAc and 1% TEA in hexanes) to provide the pure methylindole stilbene 64 in 89% yield as a brown solid (155 mg): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 9.21 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27 – 6.94 (m, 5H), 6.84 – 6.73 (m, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 148.33, 147.36, 139.42, 138.09, 131.45, 129.11, 128.10, 121.38, 120.91, 120.07, 119.92, 116.02, 114.64, 110.50, 110.02, 97.71, 56.20, 30.16; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C18H18NO2 280.1338; Found 280.1345.
(E)-4-(2-([1,1'-Biphenyl]-4-yl)vinyl)-2-chlorophenol (65, Table 3-11, entry 3)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-chlorophenol (129.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 4-vinyl-1,1'-biphenyl (112.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure biphenyl stilbene 65 in 84% yield as a white solid (164 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 10.35 (s, 1H), 7.75 – 7.61 (m, 7H), 7.54 – 7.31 (m, 4H), 7.27 – 7.10 (m, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 153.19, 140.13, 139.31, 136.91, 130.09, 129.41, 128.21, 127.88, 127.71, 127.33, 127.27, 126.88, 126.63, 120.59, 117.29; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₂₀H₁₆ClO 307.0890; Found 307.0885.
(E)-2-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-4-methoxyphenol (66, Table 3-12, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure o-hydroxy stilbene 66 in 86% yield as a bright yellow-green solid (151 mg): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 9.48 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84 – 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.34 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 152.86, 149.69, 143.83, 140.53, 138.40, 126.27, 125.26, 125.16, 123.94, 123.70, 123.59, 122.81, 122.43, 117.19, 116.11, 110.99, 55.92; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C17H15O2S 283.0793; Found 283.0790.
(E)-2-(2-(1H-Indol-2-yl)vinyl)-4-methoxyphenol (67, Table 3-12, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinyl-1H-indole (89.4 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (19% EtOAc and 1% TEA in hexanes) to provide the pure indole stilbene 67 in 81% yield as a bright green solid (134 mg): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 11.39 (s, 1H), 9.38 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, \( J = 7.7 \) Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, \( J = 16.7 \) Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, \( J = 8.1 \) Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, \( J = 16.7 \) Hz, 1H), 7.16 – 7.02 (m, 1H), 6.96 (t, \( J = 7.3 \) Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, \( J = 8.8 \) Hz, 1H), 6.71 (dd, \( J = 8.7, 2.7 \) Hz, 1H), 6.52 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 152.86, 149.45, 137.91, 137.79, 128.91, 124.68, 123.08, 122.18, 120.30, 119.61, 119.56, 117.01, 115.13, 111.37, 110.70, 102.84, 55.86; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C17H16NO2 266.1181; Found 266.1178.
The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzofuran (90 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure benzofuran stilbene 68 in 86% yield as a bright yellow solid (143 mg): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.53 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.26 – 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J = 8.8, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, DMSO) δ 155.89, 154.66, 152.85, 150.01, 129.38, 125.75, 125.10, 123.60, 123.54, 121.41, 117.24, 116.52, 116.37, 111.24, 111.06, 105.41, 55.91; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₄O₃ 267.1021; Found 267.1026.
(E)-4-(2-(5-Chlorobenzothiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-methoxyphenol (69, Table 3-13, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-methoxyphenol (127 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 5-chloro-2-vinylbenzothiophene 31 (121.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 5-chlorothiophenyl analog 69 in 87% yield as a yellow solid (174 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.31 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.33 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 148.37, 147.89, 145.93, 141.99, 136.78, 132.40, 130.13, 128.10, 124.87, 124.37, 123.00, 121.94, 121.22, 119.52, 116.08, 110.61, 56.12; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₄ClO₂S 317.0403; Found 317.0404.
(E)-2-Chloro-4-(2-(5-chlorobenzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)phenol (70, Table 3-13, entry 2)

![Chemical structure of (E)-2-Chloro-4-(2-(5-chlorobenzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)phenol](image)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-chlorophenol (129.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 5-chloro-2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (121.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 5-chlorothiophenyl analog 70 in 87% yield as an off-white solid (174 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.47 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 – 7.28 (m, 4H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 153.77, 145.47, 141.86, 136.94, 130.59, 130.16, 129.05, 128.59, 127.27, 125.07, 124.42, 123.14, 122.66, 120.85, 120.72, 117.29; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₆H₁₁Cl₂OS 320.9908; Found 320.9914.
The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-chlorophenol (129.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 5-fluoro-2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (111 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 5-fluorothiophenyl analog 71 in 92% yield as an off-white solid (175 mg): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.48 (s, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 8.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 9.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.20 (td, J = 9.0, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, DMSO) δ 160.87 (d, J = 239.2 Hz), 153.75 (s), 145.89 (s), 141.64 (d, J = 9.9 Hz), 134.15 (s), 130.38 (s), 129.11 (s), 128.57 (s), 127.28 (s), 124.41 (d, J = 9.5 Hz), 123.15 (d, J = 4.2 Hz), 121.02 (s), 120.73 (s), 117.30 (s),...
113.54 (d, $J = 24.8$ Hz), 109.32 (d, $J = 23.0$ Hz); HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{16}$H$_{11}$ClFOS 305.0203; Found 305.0210.

(E)-4-(2-(5-Fluorobenzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-methoxyphenol (72, Table 3-14, entry 1)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 5-fluoro-2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (111 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 ºC for 3h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 5-fluorothiophenyl analog 72 in 88% yield as a yellow solid (165 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ 9.31 (s, 1H), 7.92 (dd, $J = 8.7$, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (dd, $J = 9.9$, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.18 (td, $J = 9.1$, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ 160.86 (d, $J = 239.0$ Hz), 148.36 (s), 147.84 (s), 146.33 (s), 141.75 (d, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 133.97 (s), 132.18 (s), 128.13 (s), 124.33 (d, $J$
= 9.4 Hz), 122.40 (d, $J = 4.3$ Hz), 121.17 (s), 119.65 (s), 116.07 (s), 113.29 (d, $J = 25.1$ Hz), 110.60 (s), 109.16 (d, $J = 23.2$ Hz), 56.11 (s); HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{14}$FO$_2$S 301.0699; Found 301.0692.

(E)-4-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-2-methoxyaniline (73, Table 3-14, entry 2)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 4-bromo-2-methoxyaniline (126.1 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10 mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure amine 73 in 75% yield as a brown solid (131 mg):

$^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ 7.87 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 – 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.40 – 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ 146.80, 144.13, 140.72, 139.15,
138.07, 132.32, 125.07, 124.91, 124.78, 123.53, 122.68, 121.85, 121.59, 117.66, 113.74, 108.72, 55.81; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C_{17}H_{16}NOS 282.0953; Found 282.0956.

(E)-3-(2-(5-Fluorobenzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-5-methoxyphenol (74, Table 3-14, entry 3)

![Chemical Structure](image)

The general procedure was followed (3 h). The 3-bromo-5-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 5-fluoro-2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 31 (111 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with 0.5 N aq HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure 5-fluorothiophenyl analog 74 in 92% yield as an off-white solid (172 mg): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ 9.54 (s, 1H), 7.97 – 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.65 – 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.54 – 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.19 (m, 1H), 6.93 (d, $J = 15.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ 160.86 (d, $J = 237.75$ Hz), 161.15 (s), 159.14 (s), 145.55 (s), 141.54 (d, $J = 9.75$ Hz), 138.42 (s),
134.31 (s), 131.87 (s), 124.46 (d, $J = 9.75$ Hz), 123.87 (d, $J = 3.75$ Hz), 122.78 (s), 113.74 (d, $J = 24.75$ Hz), 109.42 (d, $J = 22.5$ Hz), 106.94 (s), 103.63 (s), 102.18 (s), 55.53 (s); HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{14}$FO$_2$S 301.0699; Found 301.0703.
CHAPTER FOUR

ALDOL CONDENSATION PRODUCTS AND THEIR ANTIMICROBIAL PROPERTIES: STRUCTURALLY SIMILAR TO BOTH STILBENOID AND ACRYLATE ACTIVE COMPounds

I. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND.

The aldol condensation is a carbon-carbon bond forming reaction in which an enol or enolate anion reacts with a carbonyl compound, followed by dehydration to give a conjugated enone (Scheme 4-1).\textsuperscript{165} This reaction was discovered in the late 19\textsuperscript{th} century and is still one of the most important C-C bond forming reactions in organic chemistry.\textsuperscript{165-166} It is particularly useful for large-scale preparation of materials due to the inexpensive reagents involved.

Scheme 4-1: Aldol condensation mechanisms.

Earlier in the SAR of stilbenoid compounds it was discovered that another class of compounds, acrylates, also showed activity against mycobacteria with lead compound SK-04-57ac.\textsuperscript{120} These acrylates were further investigated through a second SAR and compounds with potent activity against gram-positive bacteria and mycobacteria were discovered, the most active being TI-01-37ac (Table 4-1).\textsuperscript{91}
Table 4-1: Acrylate activity\(^a\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>SK-04-57ac</th>
<th>TI-01-37ac</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>&gt;512</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. faecalis</td>
<td>&gt;512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. aeruginosa</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. coli</td>
<td>&gt;512</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. intracellular</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. chelone</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. fortuitum</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. kansasii</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. avium</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. smegmatis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. marinum</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)Values in µg/mL, N.T. = not tested

Interestingly TI-01-37ac was the first compound synthesized that had broad activity against gram-positive, gram-negative, and mycobacterium species. This activity, however, was later linked to the cytotoxic nature of these compounds, which was likely due to the Michael-acceptor nature of the α,β-unsaturated carbonyl system.\(^{167-170}\) In fact, when the carbon double-bond was saturated, the compound which resulted had no activity for all strains tested – unlike saturation of the stilbene double-bond which, while it decreased potency, were still active (see
Chapter 2). Analysis of further NMR studies confirmed that various anilines formed Michael adducts with these acrylate compounds in an irreversible manner.

Regardless, modification of the stilbenoid core structure to include this $\alpha,\beta$-unsaturated function was still explored to see if further modification of the bridge portion was advantageous, accompanied by less cytotoxicity.

II. CHEMISTRY AND RESULTS.

As discussed in the Introduction, the aldol condensation can lead to $\alpha,\beta$-unsaturated compounds with a wide variety of substituents. In this case, the focus was on modification of the current lead compounds by changing the ‘bridge’ portion to include this $\alpha,\beta$-unsaturated function (Figure 4-1).

Figure 4-1: Target compounds.

![Chemical structure](image)

Synthesis of such compounds would require an aldehyde and a methyl ketone, and since benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (18) was already synthesized and the phenolic methyl ketones were commercially available and relatively inexpensive, a series of three new analogs were prepared (Table 4-2).

Synthesis of these analogs was found to proceed smoothly and purification by crystallization from ethanol resulted in isolation of analytically pure material with no need of flash column chromatography. These enone compounds, however, were found to be less soluble
then the already rather insoluble stilbenoid compounds in suitable \textit{in vitro/in vivo} solvent preparations.

**Table 4-2: Synthesis of enone analogs.**

![Chemical structure of enone analogs](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>Yield (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examination of the data in Table 4-3 details the activity of these enone analogs against the standard bacterial strains tested. The methoxy analog 75 retained similar activity to its related stilbenoid analog 36 while the chloro analog 76 does not retain activity compared to the potent stilbenoid analog 38. This variability might be explained by the poor solubility of these compounds, however, since considerable effort is required to keep them in solution. The nitro analog 77, for example, readily precipitates out of a DMSO/water solution even at very low concentrations which certainly could hinder MIC screens. However, it is important to note that both the methoxy analog 75 and the nitro analog 77 were potent antimicrobials against \textit{S. aureus}. 
Table 4-3: Enone analog activities.\textsuperscript{a}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial Strain</th>
<th>75</th>
<th>76</th>
<th>77</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{S. aureus}</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{E. faecalis}</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{P. aeruginosa}</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{E. coli}</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{M. intracellulare}</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{M. chelonae}</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{M. fortuitum}</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{M. kansasii}</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{M. avium}</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{M. smegmatis}</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{M. marinum}</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a}Values in µg/mL.

Synthesis of more analogs in this series was halted due to a number of reasons. First and foremost, availability of substituted methyl ketones, although generally inexpensive, was low. Secondly, the low solubility exhibited by these compounds was not promising, since they seemed even less soluble than the related stilbenoid derivatives. Finally, cytotoxicity concerns from both studies on 75 (to be discussed in the next chapter) and previous studies on \textbf{SK-04-57ac} and \textbf{TI-01-37ac} were considered a hurdle based on the Michael acceptor pharmacophore in these analogs.
III. CONCLUSION.

In conclusion, a synthesis of enone compounds structurally similar to the lead stilbenoid compounds was accomplished using an aldol condensation reaction. Three different analogs were synthesized, one of which had similar activity to the best current lead compounds. This analog, 75, was structurally related to an earlier lead compound 36. Given this potent activity, 75 was also considered a lead compound in this work, however it may not be as desirable as the related stilbene analogs due to cytotoxicity and solubility issues.

These issues, however, could be addressed in future SAR work by removing the α,β-unsaturated nature of this compound via various methods to determine whether or not activity can be retained, especially if this substitution leads to better water solubility.

As also noted, selection of methyl ketones was rather low, however they could also be conveniently synthesized via a Fries rearrangement reaction or other similar reactions. Attempts to synthesize the enone analogs of the stilbenoids with different substitution patterns (66, 67, and 68 for example) may also prove useful in future work.

IV. EXPERIMENTAL.

1. In vitro MIC assays. (completed by Dr. Bill Schwan)

In vitro minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) determinations were performed according to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) guidelines,\textsuperscript{115} for most of the bacteria that were screened. Tetracycline, ciprofloxacin, and erythromycin were included as control antibiotics for the gram-positive bacterial MIC values and correlated with established MIC values. All anti-Mycobacterium activity evaluations were performed using MIC assays in
Middlebrook 7H9 broth with 10% oleic acid albumin dextrose complex (OADC) as previously described.\textsuperscript{114} Rifampin was used as the positive control for the mycobacterial MIC values. All MIC numbers are a compilation of the geometric means from three separate runs. For the broad characterization against \textit{S. aureus}, strains that have been typed by a variety of means were used by Schwan et al\textsuperscript{116}.

2. Characterization data.

Both 1H and 13C NMR’s were recorded on a Bruker DPX-300 or DRX-500 instrument where noted. HRMS scans were recorded on a Shimadzu LCMS-IT-TOF or similar instruments run at the Shimadzu Analytical Chemistry Center of Southeastern Wisconsin. \textit{In silico} cLogP values and topological polar surface area values (tPSA) were calculated with ChemBioDraw Ultra v. 14.

\textbf{(E)-3-((Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (75, Table 4-3, entry 1)}

![Chemical Structure](image)

\begin{itemize}
  \item Chemical Formula: C\textsubscript{18}H\textsubscript{14}O\textsubscript{3}S
  \item Molecular Weight: 310.37
  \item c Log P: 4.1
  \item tPSA: 46.53
\end{itemize}

The 1-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)ethan-1-one (500mg, 3 mmol, 1eq) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (500mg, 3.08 mmol, 1.02eq) were dissolved in acetone (20mL) at rt. Potassium hydroxide (338mg, 6 mmol, 2eq, crushed) was added in one portion and the slurry heated to reflux. The reaction was followed by TLC (50% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) and was complete after 3 h. The mixture was cooled with an ice bath and quenched with excess aq 0.5N HCl (50mL). The solution which resulted was extracted with EtOAc (50mL x 2), washed with brine
(50mL x 2), and the organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent was removed in vacuo which resulted in a yellow solid (921mg, 99% yield). The solid was further purified by crystallization from hot EtOH to give yellow microcrystals of the enone 75 (834mg, 90.5% recovery, 89% overall yield):¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 10.14 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 15.1 Hz, 1H), 8.04 – 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.92 – 7.84 (m, 1H), 7.74 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 – 7.37 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 186.84, 152.62, 148.35, 140.52, 140.11, 139.95, 136.35, 130.33, 129.62, 126.89, 125.54, 125.03, 124.20, 123.52, 123.16, 115.55, 111.97, 56.13; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₈H₁₇O₃S 311.0742; Found 311.0749.

(E)-3-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-1-(3-chloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (76, Table 4-3, entry 2)

The 1-(3-chloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)ethan-1-one (512mg, 3 mmol, 1eq) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (500mg, 3.08 mmol, 1.02eq) were dissolved in acetone (20mL) at rt. Potassium hydroxide (338mg, 6 mmol, 2eq, crushed) was added in one portion and the slurry heated to reflux. The reaction was followed by TLC (50% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) and was complete after 3 h. The mixture was cooled with an ice bath and quenched with excess aq 0.5N HCl (50mL). The solution which resulted was extracted with EtOAc (50mL x 2), washed with brine (50mL x 2), and the organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent was removed in vacuo which resulted in a yellow solid (932mg, 98.6% yield). The solid was further purified by crystallization

Chemical Formula: C₁₇H₁₁ClO₂S
Molecular Weight: 314.78
cLog P: 4.79
tPSA: 37.3
from hot EtOH to give yellow microcrystals of enone 76 (878mg, 94% recovery, 93% overall yield): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.06 – 7.95 (m, 3H), 8.00 (d, $J = 14.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.95 – 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.61 (d, $J = 15.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.51 – 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 186.22, 158.46, 140.38, 140.31, 139.90, 137.07, 131.19, 130.67, 130.03, 129.89, 126.99, 125.57, 125.11, 123.20, 123.16, 120.87, 116.97; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{12}$ClO$_2$S 315.0247; Found 315.0243.

(E)-3-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-1-(4-hydroxy-3-nitrophenyl)prop-2-en-1-one (77, Table 4-3, entry 3)

![Chemical Structure](image)

The 1-(4-hydroxy-3-nitrophenyl)ethan-1-one (543.5mg, 3 mmol, 1eq) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (500mg, 3.08 mmol, 1.02eq) were dissolved in acetone (20mL) at rt. Potassium hydroxide (338mg, 6 mmol, 2eq, crushed) was added in one portion and the slurry heated to reflux. The reaction was followed by TLC (50% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) and was complete after 3 h. The mixture was cooled with an ice bath and quenched with excess aq 0.5N HCl (50mL). The solution which resulted was extracted with EtOAc (50mL x 2), washed with brine (50mL x 2), and the organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$). The solvent was removed in vacuo which resulted in a yellow solid (898mg, 92% yield). The solid was further purified by trituration in hot EtOH to give a yellow powder of enone 77 (795mg, 88.5% recovery, 81% overall yield): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 12.04 (s, 1H), 8.62 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.27 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J = 15.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, $J = 10.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.92 – 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.60 (d, $J = 15.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 2H), 7.30 – 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 2H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 186.22, 158.46, 140.38, 140.31, 139.90, 137.07, 131.19, 130.67, 130.03, 129.89, 126.99, 125.57, 125.11, 123.20, 123.16, 120.87, 116.97; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{12}$ClO$_2$S 315.0247; Found 315.0243.
Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 185.98, 156.13, 140.40, 140.22, 139.84, 137.75 (2C), 135.05, 131.09, 128.84, 127.08, 126.66, 125.56, 125.16, 123.18, 122.69, 119.63; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{12}$NO$_4$S 326.0487; Found 326.0483.
CHAPTER FIVE

ACTIVITY OF THE MOST ACTIVE COMPOUNDS AGAINST RESISTANT STRAINS, PRELIMINARY CYTOXICITY DATA, PRELIMINARY *IN VIVO* DATA, MECHANISM OF ACTION STUDIES, AND PRELIMINARY PHARMACOPHORE MODELING

I. INTRODUCTION.

As previously discussed, twelve new compounds with activity averaging below 10 µg/mL for gram-positive strains were identified in this SAR study. These compounds, pictured below (Figure 5-1), represent potential targets for further pharmaceutical development.

**Figure 5-1: Most active compounds from this SAR.**

![Figure 5-1: Most active compounds from this SAR.](image)

The two gram-positive strains tested, however, were not antibiotic resistant strains and are very susceptible to current antibiotics on the market. This necessitates screening these
compounds against tested against drug-resistant strains to confirm they have potential use as a new and novel therapy for bacterial infections which may not develop resistance.

A combination of eight antibiotic resistant strains were used by Schwan et al. in a follow-up assay to test many of the most active compounds from this series. These include three strains of multi-drug resistant *S. aureus* (MDR-MRSA), rifampin resistant *S. aureus* (RifR-MRSA), vancomycin intermediate resistant *S. aureus* (VISA-MRSA), community-acquired methicillin resistant *S. aureus* (MW2-MRSA), and two strains of vancomycin resistant enterococci (VRE). These strains represent some of the most highly virulent and deadly gram-positive bacterial strains and many are contracted and isolated directly from hospitalized patients.

Controls in the form of commercial pharmaceutical antibiotics were also tested in these same assays. These eight doctor-prescribed antibiotics are Gentamicin, Ampicillin, Oxacillin, Ciprofloxacin, Vancomycin, Erythromycin, Tetracycline, and Rifampin. These drugs were earlier described in Chapter 1 and represent some of the most prescribed drugs that are currently on the market.

It was previously determined (Chapter 2) that SK-03-92, a parent compound to the analogs described in this work, was not cytotoxic both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, even up to doses as high as 2000 mg/kg. While these results only indicate that SK-03-92 is not cytotoxic, it also implies that analogs of SK-03-92 should not be cytotoxic as well, especially if no known cytotoxic moieties are introduced into the core structure. Preliminary cytotoxicity studies were still initiated with five of the most active analogs along with vancomycin as a control. These analogs were tested in a CellTiter-Glo toxicity assay to determine cell viability after incubation with the compounds of interest.
Preliminary *in vivo* work has also been done on both compounds 36 and 38. This work involved a lung infection model with mice dosed either intranasal (IN) or intraperitoneal (IP). The results from this preliminary work are somewhat promising, but it is clear much work has yet to be done in this area to confirm it with a reasonable n value.

Mechanism/mode of action studies were also initiated on both compounds 36 and 38. In general, the most convenient method of determining the mode of action is by first isolating strains that acquire resistance via repeated sub-MIC dosing. Genomic information on these resistant strains can then be used to determine the mode of action and perhaps even the mechanism of action.

Finally, a preliminary pharmacophore model was constructed from compounds synthesized in this work. Pharmacophore models can be extremely helpful in the design of new compounds and in the elucidation of a binding site, if one exists.

**II. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION.**

1. *In vitro* data on resistant strains.

As mentioned five compounds were selected for preliminary cytotoxicity studies. These five compounds were some of the most active compounds found via this new SAR and include compounds 36, 38, 45, 48, and 75 (Table 5-1). Of these compounds 36, 38, and 75 are by far the most active with MIC values around 1 µg/mL, rivaling that of Vancomycin and other commercial antibiotics. Excitingly, all compounds tested were equipotent against the drug-resistant strains, with no significant variability. In fact, for the particularly dangerous Vancomycin resistant enterococci (VRE) strains, the analogs prepared via this SAR were more active than every commercial antibiotic tested aside from Rifampin. As discussed
earlier, Rifampin develops resistance very quickly and thus is used only in the most dire situations, generally co-administered with another antibiotic.

The variability of commercialized antibiotics seen in Table 5-1 is also alarming and speaks to the delicate nature of antibiotic use in infections. These strains are prevalent in hospital settings and it is unnerving to know that a particularly resistant strain could be the cause of an infection. It is not possible by visible inspection to discern whether or not a particular infection is caused by drug-resistant bacteria or susceptible non-drug resistant strains. The choice of the wrong treatment can both increase the likelihood of spreading the infection to other patients, as well as conferring additional resistance to the bacteria in question. Doctors must choose the best course of treatment and wait for biological testing of the bacterial strain in question to determine whether it is drug-resistant or not; this is valuable time and, unfortunately, the cause for the alarming number of deaths from MRSA infections.171-173
### Table 5-1: MICs and Cell Viability of some of the most active compounds developed in this work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>MC7827 MDR MRSA</th>
<th>MC7769 Rif MRSA</th>
<th>MC7606 MDR MRSA</th>
<th>MC7846 VISA MRSA</th>
<th>MC7583 MDR MRSA</th>
<th>MW2 MRSA</th>
<th>VRE 1</th>
<th>VRE 14</th>
<th>IC50 HEK293-T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&gt;150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>&gt;150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>&gt;150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentamicin</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxacillin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciprofloxacin</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vancomycin</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>&gt;150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetracycline</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examination of the data in Table 5-1 clearly indicated that of the five compounds tested, all were very potent against the dangerous drug-resistant strains of gram-positive bacteria. Particularly interesting is the potent activity against VRE strains of which only rifampin was found to be more active than four of the five selected analogs. In fact, the MIC of chloro stilbene analog 38 was almost universally under 1 µg/mL, better then all controls except for rifampin. However, in the rifampin resistant strain, MC7769 RifR MRSA, compound 38 was 256-fold more active than rifampin!

The methoxy enone analog 75 was also very active against all strains tested, similarly to compound 38, however 75 was also slightly cytotoxic. This was almost certainly due to the Michael-acceptor nature of this compound, similar to the acrylate compounds discussed earlier. It should be noted, however, that 1 µg/mL for 75 is a MIC value of approximately 3 µM, therefore the antimicrobial activity was still 16-fold greater than the IC50 of the cytotoxicity. This indicated that while cytotoxicity might be a problem in vivo, the activity of the compound is likely due, in major part, to the antibiotic properties rather than the cytotoxic properties. Alternative analogs such as 36 and 38 are both very potent and also show no inherent cytotoxicity, so they remain as promising treatment options which require further testing.

An additional thirteen analogs were also tested against these resistant strains (Table 5-2). A number of these analogs were earlier found to be active against the non-resistant strains, but some were also tested as negative controls, for example phenol analog 34 and chloro analog 39. These compounds have not yet been tested for cytotoxicity, but again it is important to note that prior data heavily implies that these compounds, none of which are Michael-acceptors, should be safe and non-cytotoxic.
Of these analogs, many were found to exhibit average MIC values of less than 10 µg/mL against these resistant strains. This is potent enough to explore further. The ring D chloro analogs 69 and 70 interestingly exhibited very potent activity against MC7606 MDR MRSA, however, were clearly less active against the other strains. This strange behavior has not yet been explained, however difficulty solubilizing these compounds was noted and perhaps the lack of activity is due more to solubility issues, further testing of these compounds is on-going in bacterial assays that do not rely upon aqueous dissolution of an analog prior to treatment. The ring D fluoro analog 74 was the most active compound to date, with some MIC value in the 0.25 µg/mL range.
Table 5-2: MIC values of some other active (and inactive) compounds from this work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>MC7827 MDR MRSA</th>
<th>MC7769 Rif MRSA</th>
<th>MC7606 MDR MRSA</th>
<th>MC7846 VISA MRSA</th>
<th>MC7583 MDR MRSA</th>
<th>MW2 MRSA</th>
<th>VRE 1</th>
<th>VRE 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>&gt;128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Preliminary *in vivo* data on 36 and 38.

While this *in vitro* data is promising, *in vivo* data is also necessary since potential drugs must be efficacious in mammalian systems. Preliminary *in vivo* studies were completed on two of the most active compounds that were developed early in this SAR, 36 and 38.

These compounds were tested in a *S. aureus* lung infection model at a dosage of 10 mg/kg intranasally. The results from this preliminary *in vivo* exposure indicate that a number of problems still exist with these compounds *in vivo* in regard to vehicle choice, similarly to SK-03-92, however they seemed to be at least partially efficacious (Table 5-3).

**Table 5-3: Preliminary *in vivo* data from a lung infection model.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trial</th>
<th>Mouse 1</th>
<th>Mouse 2</th>
<th>Mouse 3</th>
<th>Mouse 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle + MRSA</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 + MRSA</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 + MRSA</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_D = dead; 0=healthy; 1=less active; 2=hunched, less active; 3=ruffled, hunched, inactive; 4- ruffled, hunched, inactive, gaunt_

A major problem in this experiment was dissolving the compound prior to treatment, as mentioned. According to the team administering the compound, in this particular experiment compound 36 seemed more soluble in the vehicle whereas 38 was not fully dissolved. For intranasal exposure undissolved solids entering the lungs can cause lung trauma which can actually increase the spread of infection and indeed 38 was found to not be particularly efficacious in this experiment. The compound 36, which was seemingly more well-dissolved, appeared to have a small effect on the outcome of the mice. Two mice survived as opposed to just one and one of the mice had a better clinical score then what was seen in the MRSA control.
Based on these findings, another preliminary in vivo experiment was planned using these two compounds.

A second in vivo experiment followed in a similar fashion to the first, however in this case compounds were also administered intraperitoneal (IP) as well as intranasal (IN) (Figure 5-2). Similarly to the first trial, our collaborators had issues fully dissolving the compounds, in this case the ‘more soluble’ solution obtained was that of compound 38.

**Figure 5-2: In vivo lung infection model data.**

Intranasal route

![Intranasal route graph]

Intraperitoneal Route

![Intraperitoneal route graph]

02-010 = 36; 02-063 = 38
Our collaborators again noted that the poor results of IN exposure were likely due to solids left undissolved in the administered vehicle. In this case, however, a modest decrease in CFUs was noted when the ‘better dissolved’ 38 was administered IP. Although these results are far from ideal, they at least show that these compounds have some efficacy in vivo and if explored with a better vehicle or if more active compounds with a better pharmacokinetic profile are discovered these could potentially lead to a drug that is efficacious in these in vivo lung infection models.


One of the original goals of this work was to not only develop more potent analogs, but also study the mode and/or mechanism of action (MoA) of these compounds. Mode of action refers to the cellular site of action, such as cell walls or protein synthesis. Mechanism of action refers to the actual cellular target, such as a specific protein target. As an example, penicillin’s mode of action is inhibition of bacterial cell wall synthesis, while it is mechanism of action is inhibition of penicillin-binding proteins (PBPs). This distinction is often not clarified in sources and the acronym MoA is used interchangeably to discuss the cellular response to these compounds. It should be noted that resistance to a mode of action for a specific compound is never observed, but rather resistance to its mechanism of action. Consequently, there is an important distinction between the two in terms of actual cellular response. In the case of this work, no distinction is necessary since data on both mode and mechanism of action have proven difficult to obtain for the reasons described below.

MoA studies are often carried out dosing a bacterial colony several times with the compound of interest in a concentration slightly lower than its MIC value. In theory, the bacteria
that survive these repeated exposures may have some desirable trait that permits them to be resistant or at least partially resistant to the compounds employed. The repeated exposure helps ensure that these resistant groups are allowed to reproduce and repopulate faster than the drug susceptible groups.\textsuperscript{174-176} Once a resistant colony is grown, genomic testing can reveal definitive differences between them and the wild-type susceptible strains, these differences can help identify the mode of action and perhaps even the mechanism of action.\textsuperscript{177}

Although this general method is useful for determining MoA, it has one critical problem – if resistance can be easily conferred \textit{in vitro}, it will inevitably be conferred in nature. This indeed has been a major problem for antibiotics, as previously noted, the number of resistant strains is growing at an incredible rate.

In the case of these novel stilbenoid compounds, however, many repeated \textit{in vitro} experiments have been attempted over the course of several years and resistant strains have not been produced. \textbf{This may indicate that these compounds act on a number of different pathways and that when one builds resistance, the others are still susceptible to the compounds. It may also indicate that the target itself cannot, or at least does not easily, confer resistance.}

While this is exciting in terms of actual pharmaceutical use, it has made determining the mechanism of action much more difficult and in fact not possible, to date. As of yet, no MoA has been determined for these compounds, however as mentioned earlier based on the lack of activity against gram-negative bacteria they may prove to act on a target associated with cell walls. One important result from this work, however, was the determination that both methoxy analog 36 and chloro analog 38 were both bactericidal on all tested strains of \textit{S. aureus}. 
Bactericidal non-cytotoxic agents are far more advantageous since they have the ability to clear the infection rather than simply slowing it down in contrast to bacteriostatic agents.

A survey of recent literature\textsuperscript{178} suggests that “macromolecular synthesis assay” studies can be used to help deduce plausible modes of action. Administration of an increasing \textit{in vitro} dose of a compound and measuring the bacterial production of key cellular products such as DNA, RNA, protein, cell wall and lipid synthesis can be used along with a known control antibiotic that acts on those pathways to help determine if the compound acts on any of those specific sites. Methods such as these can potentially help lead to the discovery of the MoA for this new and novel library of compounds. These studies rely on radioactive biomarkers, such as tritiated thymidine, to determine bacterial uptake after treatment.

One potential target for these novel compounds, however, are tyrosinases. Tyrosinases are enzymes that catalyze the formation of quinones, leading to a downstream process that ends with the synthesis of melanin. Stilbenes and other similar structures are known tyrosinase inhibitors\textsuperscript{179}. In mammals, tyrosinases are known to be restrictive and selective to only L-form tyrosines, however is other life forms, bacteria for example, they are much less restrictive\textsuperscript{180}. This mechanism can explain the similar activity seen with analogs \textbf{36} and \textbf{SK-03-92} (see Scheme 5-1).

\textbf{Scheme 5-1: Potential reaction of tyrosinase with 36 and SK-03-92.}
4. Preliminary pharmacophore model and size/volume discussion.

It was previously noted that an increase/decrease in activity was seen when certain characteristics such as substitution pattern or size of the molecule was altered in a number of ways. A pharmacophore model can take these activities and correlate them with the structure of the compound to help elucidate clear structural similarities between active compounds and inactive compounds. This model can also estimate positions of key molecular sites, assuming these compounds act on a specific target, which can permit a more directed SAR study. All of the compounds from this work along with a number of compounds from the previous SAR were used to create a preliminary pharmacophore model (Figure 5-3).

**Figure 5-3: Pharmacophore model of all compounds described in this work.**
This model is based on a selection of 52 different ligands, many from this work, including active and inactive ligands. The software used to construct this pharmacophore (MOE) applies a binary selection process; consequently, for this study any compounds with activity under 10 µg/mL were considered active while any compounds with activity over 10 µg/mL were considered inactive. The consideration of all compounds with an MIC equal to or less than 32 µg/mL as active has resulted in much lower accuracy scores. Although the sample size is low and it is still unclear whether or not these compounds act via a specific site, the pharmacophore analysis still appears rather accurate. “Acc2” (teal) refers to an acceptor site, which satisfies the phenolic H-bond donor seen in most active compounds. “Hyd” (green) refers to a hydrophobic area while “Aro” (orange) refers to aromatic regions. Because the “bridge” portion and ring B/C portion were for the most part kept static, it is not clear that these regions are necessarily hydrophobic or aromatic regions in terms of the target.
What is most interesting with the model is the orientation of ring A in comparison to ring B/C. Analysis of the model indicated that these areas are preferably at a slight angle to each other rather than planar. Earlier in Figure 2-6 the idea that orientation of rings B/C was briefly discussed. It should be noted if a naphthene group were slightly rotated, as in the pharmacophore model above, the fit would not be as strong as the 5-membered ring heterocycles. This may explain the lower activity seen in the case of naphthene and other related 6-member rings. This model is at best a coarse simplification of a potential binding site, assuming again that it is only one specific site. However, if in the future a mode of action is determined, pharmacophore analysis may be useful in determining the exact mechanism of action. Additionally, this model can potentially help with future SAR studies.

Earlier the activities of 36, 44, 45, and 46 were compared based on the size of alkoxy substituents; this is easier to view with 3D energy minimized conformers as shown in Figure 5-4. The orientation of these ligands was calculated in a similar manner to the pharmacophore model discussed above.
At the top-left is compound 36, one of the most active compounds discovered with an MIC of 1 µg/mL. At the top-right is compound 44, the CF₃ analog of 36 that was found to be completely inactive. The CF₃ group is of similar size to isopropyl, with some studies placing it in between the size of ethyl and isopropyl groups. This is in agreement with the lack of activity observed for this compound. The bottom-right is the ethoxy analog 45, which still retains potent activity of 8 µg/mL. From the 3D structure one can see that the ethyl group is offset from ring A, however it is somewhat in-line with ring B/C, giving an overall smaller molecular volume than the isopropoxy 46 (bottom-left). Based on this analysis, it seems that one of the methyl groups in the isopropyl analog 46 may push out into an undesirable space that greatly affects the activity, whereas the methyl group in the ethoxy analog 45 does not to such an extent.
It was also postulated earlier that the activity of the enone compounds was also based on size or volume. Analysis of the energy minimization and alignment of these molecules indicated that they are all relatively similar, thus the stark difference in activity (Table 4-3) is likely due to electronic character or perhaps even solubility issues (Figure 5-5). Indeed, it was observed that these compounds were very insoluble, and incomplete solvation prior to plating could lead to a discrepancy in the results.

**Figure 5-5: Overlay of enone compounds 75, 76, and 77.**

The red with grey represents the OCH$_3$ group from compound 75, green represents the chloro group from compound 76, and blue with red represents the NO$_2$ group from compound 77. Although the NO$_2$ is slightly larger and out-of-plane, it was still found to retain activity against *S. aureus* whereas the smaller chloro group was completely inactive. These factors may revolve around solubility issues as well, so these compounds have also been sent to a screening
system which should be able to perform the assay in 100% DMSO, limiting any issues related to solubility. These results are still pending.

5. Future SAR studies.

From the results gathered from this SAR, it is believed that further SAR development should lead to both a more diverse selection of active compounds and even more potent analogs. Preferably a new SAR should also focus on the solubility issues observed from this study. Particular focus on the indole analogs may lead to active compounds with better overall PK characteristics as well.

As discussed, this was the second SAR study executed on this antimicrobial project. In the first SAR study, just four compounds were discovered with MIC values below 10 µg/mL. In this work fourteen new analogs with average MIC values below 10 µg/mL have been developed. As the SAR develops, it is clear a higher percentage of active compounds can be discovered, hopefully with a better solubility profile.

Considerable effort was taken in this SAR to make broad new changes to discover the scope of activity. It was found that two different new substitution patterns from this work resulted in very active antimicrobials, while the original substitution patterns also retains activity. These patterns, shown below (Figure 5-6), should be priorities for future SAR work.

Figure 5-6: Ring A lead fragments.
Additionally, new ring B/C ligands were also tested with positive results. Benzofuran substituted and indole substituted ligands both proved to provide active analogs, substituted thianaphthenes also gave potent compounds. Substitution of the thianaphthene at other positions is of importance and awaits further study. Some of these ring B/C lead fragments are shown in Figure 5-7.

**Figure 5-7: Ring B/C lead fragments.**

![Ring B/C lead fragments](image)

Based on this alone, many new compounds can be synthesized. The focus on more soluble pyridine analogs may also be approached. Since analog 52 already exhibited some activity, substitution on the various ring B/C fragments may prove valuable in the ring A pyridine series (Figure 5-8).

**Figure 5-8: Pyridine suggestions.**

![Pyridine suggestions](image)

It was also earlier determined that SK-03-92 had poor metabolic stability and was rapidly metabolized in rodents. A more thorough analysis of metabolic products through *in vitro* metabolism studies may shed light on the positions which are most readily metabolized. Techniques can be used to substitute these positions (F, for example) in the hope that a more
metabolically stable analog still retains potent activity. These compounds may be more advantageous in *in vivo* applications.

**III. CONCLUSION.**

In conclusion, stilbenes with potent activity against wild-type gram-positive bacteria were assayed against a number of resistant strains of gram-positive bacteria and were found to be very potently active against all drug-resistant strains tested. Analysis of these results suggest that these compounds may be a new class of antibiotics and perhaps even work by a novel mechanism of action. Controls in the form of commercial antibiotics were also tested against the same strains and the compounds synthesized in this work show a clear significance when compared to each control.

Some preliminary *in vivo* testing of two of the most active compounds discovered in this work was also initiated. The results from this preliminary work were mixed. The compounds did seem to show efficacy in infection models, but solubility issues were a problem and currently it is unknown whether the new compounds also have other poor PK properties similar to the first lead compound SK-03-92. The results do indicate that further testing with different analogs may prove beneficial, especially analogs with improved solubility. The metabolism of these compounds should also be investigated to determine if other simple substitutions can both inhibit metabolism while also retaining activity.

Pharmacophore analysis of the ligands discovered in this work was also explored. The model itself seems accurate with respect to our SAR approach and can potentially help lead a new SAR in developing more potent analogs. Additionally, 3D energy-minimized models can
clearly identify activity relationships between different analogs. These issues must be constantly weighed when deciding on which new analogs to synthesize.

Finally, this SAR has opened up a new pathway for further SAR development. Suggestions on which compounds may prove to be potently active and/or more soluble were discussed. A focus on the three main substitution patterns seems most prudent, along with the active pyridine ring A substitution pattern. The coupling of these factors with a diverse set of ring B/C ligands should both enrich the SAR and give rise to a number of new active compounds with better clinical qualities.
REFERENCES


    Skrydstrup, T., Mild and efficient nickel-catalyzed Heck reactions with electron-rich

97. Han, C.; Buchwald, S. L., Negishi coupling of secondary alkylzinc halides with aryl

98. Roy, A. H.; Hartwig, J. F., Oxidative addition of aryl tosylates to palladium(0) and
    (29), 8704-5.

99. Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L., Scope and limitations of the Pd/BINAP-catalyzed

100. Fernández-Rodríguez, M. A.; Shen, Q.; Hartwig, J. F., A General and Long-Lived
    Catalyst for the Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling of Aryl Halides with Thiols. *Journal of
    the American Chemical Society* **2006**, *128* (7), 2180-2181.

101. Itoh, T.; Mase, T., A General Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling of Aryl Bromides/Triflates

102. McWilliams, J. C.; Fleitz, F. J.; Zheng, N.; Armstrong, J. D., Preparation of n-Butyl 4-

103. Mispelaere-Canivet, C.; Spindler, J.-F.; Perrio, S.; Beslin, P., Pd2(dba)3/Xantphos-
    (22), 5253-5259.

104. Shim, Y. J.; Lee, H. J.; Park, S., Water-soluble complexes MX2L2 (M = Pd, Pt;
    L = PPh2(C6H4-p-SO3K)): Synthesis, stereoisomerism, and catalytic activities for


Part 2

SYNTHESIS OF DIHYDROBENZOFURANS VIA A NEW TRANSITION METAL CATALYZED REACTION
CHAPTER SIX

INTRODUCTION TO DIHYDROBENZOFURANS

I. INTRODUCTION.

Dihydrobenzofurans are ubiquitous in nature and represent a vast array of natural products, many that are also bioactive. The dihydrobenzofuran skeleton is comprised of a benzene ring fused to a 5-member oxygen heterocycle (Figure 6-1). In 2009 alone more than 500 dihydrobenzofuran-containing natural products were reported according to a reaxys search. Dihydrobenzofuran containing natural products have been reported to exhibit activity against a number of diseases including, but not limited to, cancer, tuberculosis, malaria, and cataracts. The compounds that act on direct targets such as HIF-1, α-glucosidase, aldose reductase, 5-LOX, COX-2, NF-κβ, and the muscarinic M3 receptor are also known. Some other dihydrobenzofuran natural products have shown antioxidant behavior and cytoprotective properties. A number of others exert insecticidal activity. A selection of some dihydrobenzofuran natural products can be found in Figure 6-2.

Many synthetic dihydrobenzofurans have been found to possess biological activity, some of which are currently used as pharmaceutical drugs. A selection of some synthetic dihydrobenzofuran compounds are depicted below in Figure 6-3. This diverse biological activity and ubiquity in nature make dihydrobenzofurans an interesting structural target for future synthetic work.
Figure 6-1: Structure of Dihydrobenzofuran.

Due to the diversity of dihydrobenzofuran natural products and a growing library of bioactive synthetic dihydrobenzofurans, they represent an interesting avenue for studies of new synthetic methods. Reviewed in this chapter is a summary of some of the current methods to synthesize the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton, whereas the next chapter will detail a new and interesting one-step route to novel dihydrobenzofurans.

Figure 6-2: Some dihydrobenzofuran natural products.

- cedralin A
- benfur
- liliflo A
- fomannoxin
- natural product from *Senecio vulgaris*
- natural product from *Microglossa pyrifolia*
Many of the natural products shown in Figure 2 possess bioactivity. Cedralin A is active against two cancer cell lines (HL-60 and K562) and was isolated from *Cedrela sinensis*, a broadleaf tree native to China and Korea. The leaves, fruit, and roots of this tree have been used in oriental medicine since ancient times for a number of diseases. Benfur is a known antimitotic agent active against a number of cancer cell lines and was isolated from a species of shrub (*Dracaena*). The resin from these shrubs was used in traditional medicine as an anticancer agent, of which benfur was found to be the active component. It is particularly interesting since it induces cell death in malignant T-cells, but does not harm primary T-cells. Lilifol A was isolated from *Magnolia liliiflora*, a flowering tree native to China. It was found to inhibit both COX-2 and 5-LOX, targets for non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and potential treatments for asthma, respectively. Fomannoxin was isolated from *Heterobasidion occidentale*, a pathogenic fungus. It is a potent phytotoxin that aids in the root rotting process associated with *H. occidentale* infection in trees. The last two dihydrobenzofuran natural products are isolates from *Senecio vulgaris* and *Microglossa pyrifolia* respectively, extracts of which both show bioactivity. These two recently isolated dihydrobenzofurans have not been tested for bioactivity as of yet.

The biodiversity of dihydrobenzofurans also led to the synthesis of a diverse selection of synthetic derivatives in which some are used as pharmaceutical drugs.
Figure 6-3: Some synthetic dihydrobenzofurans.

The 5-APDB is a known psychoactive compound similar to MDMA (colloquially known as ecstasy).\textsuperscript{24-26} \textit{In vitro} studies show 5-APDB is a selective serotonin releasing agent (SSRA) with an IC\textsubscript{50} value of 130 nM.\textsuperscript{25} Although there are reports of recreational use, anecdotal reports describe the effects of 5-APDB as much milder than related amphetamines and 5-APDB may represent an interesting scaffold for future drug development. Efaroxan is an α2-adrenergic receptor antagonist and imidazoline receptor antagonist that was initially thought to be useful in the treatment of progressive supranuclear palsy.\textsuperscript{27} Later double-blind human trials showed no significant cognitive enhancement in patients given the drug.\textsuperscript{28} It is still routinely used, however, as an α2-blocker for \textit{in vitro/in vivo} studies.\textsuperscript{39} Prucalopride is a first-in-class 5-HT\textsubscript{4} receptor agonist used in patients with chronic constipation.\textsuperscript{30} It is currently approved for use in Europe, Canada, and Israel under the brand name Resolor.\textsuperscript{31} Other 5-HT\textsubscript{4} receptor agonists have experienced issues with selectivity at therapeutic dosages, many of which act on 5-HT\textsubscript{1B/1D} or the hERG channel and have associated cardiovascular side-effects.\textsuperscript{32} Prucalopride is effectively selective for only 5-HT\textsubscript{4} with >150-fold lower affinity for other receptors. The final compound
listed as ‘anti-cancer’ has been found to be cytotoxic to a number of cancer cell lines. \textit{In vitro} studies have shown that this cytotoxic activity is even greater than the anti-cancer drug cisplatin, routinely used for a number of chemotherapies.\textsuperscript{33}

These are just a small selection of bioactive synthetic dihydrobenzofurans from the literature. It should also be noted that natural and synthetic opiates, such as morphine, also contain the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton (Figure 6-4). These represent some of the most prescribed drugs on the market.\textsuperscript{34} While synthetic opiates are generally synthesized from a natural opiate such as morphine or codeine, in which the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton has already been formed through biological processes, the total synthesis of natural opiates often revolves around formation of the benzofuran ring and will be discussed in this chapter as well.\textsuperscript{35}

\textbf{Figure 6-4: Structure of Morphine.}

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.3\textwidth]{morphine.png}
\end{center}

\section*{II. SYNTHESIS OF DIHYDROBENZOFURANS.}

Chemists have developed an array of methods for accessing the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton. Many of which, however, require starting materials that are not commercially available and must be synthesized through multi-step procedures. This review of the literature will focus
on some of the main pathways to construct the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton, although the list is not exhaustive by any means.

1. **Synthesis by Dehydration.**

If a route begins with a molecule which contains both a phenol and an alcohol functionality in the designated positions (1), intramolecular dehydration can yield dihydrobenzofurans (Scheme 6-1). The use of a Mitsunobu type dehydration to perform this transformation was first reported by Aristoff in 1984. The near complete inversion of configuration together with high yields are major advantages of the Mitsunobu reaction. In the case shown below, p-toluenesulfonic acid (p-TsOH) catalyzed the reaction giving an inseperable 68/32 mixture of diastereomeric cis and trans dihydrobenzofurans 2 and 3 respectively, whereas the Mitsunobu protocol involving triphenylphosphine (PPh3) and diethyl azodicarboxylate (DEAD) resulted in both a high yield (80%) and high diastereomeric control of 2 (95:5).

**Scheme 6-1: Mistunobu type dehydration/cyclization.**

Disadvantages of the above reaction were the limited scope with substituted phenols and the necessity to synthesize many of these phenols prior to the cyclization. DEAD is also unstable and potentially explosive and the amount of by-products produced by this reaction,
triphenylphosphine oxide and diethyl hydrazinedicarboxylate are of considerable mass and render the reaction not suitable for scale-up because of waste disposal.

One solution to these issues was resolved with the use of a Vilsmeier reagent and this was followed by trimethylamine (TEA) for the cyclization of hydroxyphenols to afford dihydrobenzofurans via formation of an imidate ester, followed by displacement with phenoxide.\textsuperscript{39} This method was particularly useful for scale-up, and has been used for the scale-up of the synthesis of 4-vinyl-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran by Bristol-Myers Squibb.\textsuperscript{40} Outlined in Scheme 6-2 below is depicted an example of this reaction process.

**Scheme 6-2: Vilsmeier cyclization method.**

![Scheme 6-2: Vilsmeier cyclization method.](image)

When the Mitsunobu cyclodehydration conditions were used with aldehyde 4 there was no conversion to the desired dihydrobenzofuran 5. By contrast, the Vilsmeier method was successful in the synthesis of the dihydrobenzofuran analog in 54\% yield.\textsuperscript{41} Similarly to the Mitsunobu method, the Vilsmeier method also requires highly specific starting materials that in general are not commercially available, although it does offer an expanded scope in comparison.

2. **Synthesis by radical cyclizations.**

An interesting radical reaction which involved substituted 2-bromophenols as starting materials, which are also used in the new work to be discussed in the next chapter, is
accomplished by first synthesis of 8, which was subsequently cyclized via a radical mechanism to the dihydrobenzofuran 9 (Scheme 6-3).\[^{42}\]

**Scheme 6-3: Radical cyclization to dihydrobenzofurans.**

![Scheme 6-3](image)

The disadvantage to reactions of this nature are of course the toxicity of tin reagents and the necessity to both synthesize bromide 8 prior to cyclization, as well as the necessity to prepare 6. Moreover, radical reactions are known to readily dimerize on some occasions. The 2-bromophenols are advantageously commercially available, however, and used in the next chapter to synthesize related dihydrobenzofurans using a very different transition metal catalyzed procedure.

It is important to note that the synthesis of bromide 8 required an electron-withdrawing-group (EWG), typical of most Bayliss-Hillman reactions.\[^{43}\] This further limited the scope of these reactions. In addition, it was noted by the authors that use of tributylltinhydride leads to tin by-products that are sometimes difficult to separate from the reaction products; this is a common problem when employing tributylltinhydride.\[^{44}\]

Other radical type reactions involving similar pathways are also available in the literature.\[^{45-48}\] Many of these reactions are low-yielding and/or have a restricted scope, similar to the reaction detailed above.

Biomimetic synthesis aims to use the very same biosynthetic pathways that are used in biological systems to synthesize compounds. Use of biomimetic synthesis has grown over the years and is used extensively for the synthesis of many natural products.\textsuperscript{49-51} It is also a common approach to form the distinct dihydrobenzofuran skeleton in a number of biologically active compounds.\textsuperscript{52}

Biological systems make extensive use of the ability of phenols and related analogs to form reactive quinones \textit{in situ}. This process can be extended to benchtop chemistry using oxidants. Synthesis of benzofuran neo-lignans could be obtained in good yields and high stereoselectivities by oxidation of para-methoxy substituted phenols with iodobenze bis-trifluoroacetate in the presence of electron-rich styrene derivatives (Scheme 6-4).\textsuperscript{53} This approach, which couples a quinone and a styryl moiety has been extensively adopted and has been used in the preparation of a number of dihydrobenzofurans.\textsuperscript{54-57}

\textbf{Scheme 6-4: Quinone mediated synthesis.}

As described earlier, a number of similar methods to synthesize dihydrobenzofurans via a similar oxidative method exists. These methods, however, rely on formation of quinones and in general low yields are observed when the substitution pattern of the phenol is altered in such a way that formation of the quinone is suppressed.
4. **Synthesis by epoxide ring opening.**

Asymmetric synthesis of epoxides is a well-known and versatile method of synthesizing novel compounds pioneered by Sharpless and Jacobsen among others.\(^{58}\) In the case of dihydrobenzofurans, it was found that ring opening in the presence of an intramolecular phenol gave excellent yields and excellent ee of the corresponding dihydrobenzofurans. Detailed in Scheme 6-5 is a reaction scheme in which Shi epoxidation led to the enantioenriched silane 14 which was subsequently deprotected with tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF). The ring opening was quickly followed by cyclization to the dihydrobenzofuran 15.\(^{59}\) This approach was used in the total synthesis of the dihydrobenzofuran containing natural product (\(+\))-marmesin (Figure 6-5) found to be a novel inhibitor of angiogenesis.\(^{60}\)

**Scheme 6-5: Enantioselective synthesis using Shi epoxidation.**
In a similar manner, Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation (SAE) has also been used to construct the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton by a ring opening cyclization method (Scheme 6-6). This method was successfully used in the total synthesis of the dihydrobenzofuran natural product heliannuol G (Figure 6-6). These methods are advantageous for total synthesis, however, as with other methods discussed thus far, they require very specialized starting materials to form the 5-membered furan ring.

**Scheme 6-6: Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation method.**

After asymmetric induction, deprotection of the phenol followed by ring opening/closure catalyzed by base gave the dihydrobenzofuran diol 18 in good yield with inversion of symmetry. The natural product heliannuol G was originally identified in sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*) seed extracts of which were found to be bioactive, however there is no evidence in the literature that the dihydrobenzofuran is the bioactive component of the extract.
A final similar approach to the cyclization via the epoxidation ring opening is a method which involved Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation (Scheme 6-7). \[64\]

**Scheme 6-7: Synthesis of 23 via the Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation.**

This method was successful in the synthesis of 23, a core structure of a variety of natural products including avicenol A\[65\] and brosimacutin G.\[66\]

### 5. Total synthesis of Morphine.

Morphine is an opioid alkaloid that acts directly on the central nervous system (CNS) to reduce pain.\[67\] In 2013 an estimated 523,000 kilograms of morphine were produced from natural
sources, many of which were used to synthesize related analogs such as codeine and oxycodone. These are pain medications routinely prescribed. Morphine, as earlier described, also contains the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton and many total synthetic routes have been developed to construct this functionality.

The first total synthesis of morphine was reported by Gates in 1952, with an overall yield of 0.06% over 31 steps. The dihydrobenzofuran skeleton was introduced after the so-called “Gates intermediate” was constructed; this is illustrated in Scheme 6-8. Bromination of the “Gates Intermediate” followed by conversion to the hydrazino intermediate 24 was followed by acid catalyzed conversion to the cyclized ether 25 in a yield of 8% over the three steps.

Scheme 6-8: Gates total synthesis of morphine, C-O bond forming step.

The “Gates Intermediate” was subsequently used in a number of total syntheses of morphine. As shown, construction of the dihydrobenzofuran ring system occurred in very low yield and this was subsequently improved by Rice from a similar starting position. The Rice synthesis of the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton is illustrated in Scheme 6-9.
Scheme 6-9: Rice total synthesis of morphine, C-O bond forming step.

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{MeO} & \quad \text{Br} \\
\text{Ho} & \quad \text{H} \\
\text{N} & \quad \text{H} \\
\text{O} & \quad \text{MeO}
\end{align*} \]

In this case, Rice formed the C-O ring of the ether by first brominating in the same position as shown in hydrazone 24 followed by base catalyzed cyclization. This was followed by debromination and N-methylation which resulted in an overall yield of 27 in 79% yield over the three steps, a clear advantage compared to the prior synthesis by Gates.

This much higher yield of the dihydrobenzofuran system was an important factor in the Rice synthesis which was known as the most efficient synthetic route to morphine. The Rice synthesis was also a more efficient route with only 18 linear steps. Later, Rice developed the famous NIH synthesis of morphine which was later licensed by Mallinkroft to prepare morphine or codeine on kilogram scales, if necessary.

More recent examples of the total synthesis of morphine have focused attention on transition metal catalyzed reactions. Trost reported an interesting route which involved an intramolecular Heck coupling as a key step in formation of the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton (Scheme 6-10). Trost’s synthesis included four transition metal catalyzed steps in a 13-step linear synthesis, which illustrated the utility of transition metal catalyzed reactions as useful tools for shortening synthetic routes. The Trost synthesis is one of the shortest total synthetic routes to morphine, but employs toxic metals that may limit its use in pharmaceutical grade preparation.
Scheme 6-10: Trost total synthesis of morphine, C-O bond forming step.

This traditional Heck-mediated intramolecular reaction from bromide 28 employed the phosphine ligand 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (dppp) to form the active palladium zero catalyst; dihydrofuran 29 was formed in excellent yield of (91%). This led to the shortest nonbiomimetic total synthesis of (-)-galanthamine to date.


Since the reactions described in the next chapter are transition metal catalyzed, a more thorough description of transition metal catalyzed reactions from the literature which led to dihydrobenzofurans will be presented. This is also by no means an exhaustive list of transition metal catalyzed reactions leading to dihydrobenzofurans, but is a description of some major pathways.

The first reaction discussed will be the Ullman reaction, generally used to couple aryl halides at high temperatures. It also represents a well-known and widely used method for the synthesis of aryl ethers, although the intramolecular version of these reactions are less widely used. In general, these reactions have a relatively small scope, however they do represent possible strategies for the synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans. Described in Scheme 6-11 are an
Ullman type reaction which employed catalytic copper chloride to provide an excellent yield of dihydrobenzofuran 23.  

Scheme 6-11: Intramolecular Ullman cyclization.

![Scheme 6-11: Intramolecular Ullman cyclization.](image)

Advances in this type of intramolecular conversion were reported more recently which involved reactions between an aldehyde and a silane to furnish a silyl ether which could be converted into the corresponding alkoxide (Scheme 6-12).  This approach avoided the formation of hydrated products, and greatly increased the overall yield of dihydrobenzofurans compared to the earlier route (Scheme 6-11). This method also permitted construction of more substituted dihydrobenzofurans as a variety of aldehydes could be employed. It should be noted, however, that the overall scope of these reactions were still relatively small as the Ullman type coupling conditions were rather harsh.
While copper catalyzed reactions were ideal from a cost perspective, other transition metals such as palladium gave access to a wider scope of transition metal catalyzed processes. Decades of research into palladium mediated reactions has led to an ever evolving number of new reactions to synthesize interesting chemical entities. Two decades ago Buchwald developed an intramolecular C-O bond formation process with an aryl bromide and an alcohol. This reaction was carried out using catalytic amounts of palladium acetate along with a bidentate phosphorous based ligand (generally Tol-BINAP or DPPF) and a base (generally K$_2$CO$_3$ or tBuONa) in toluene between 80-100 °C to give the corresponding heterocycles, including dihydrobenzofurans (n = 1) in fair to very good yields (Scheme 6-13).

This approach, however, was only efficient when tertiary alcohol substrates were used, wherein R$_1$ and R$_2$ were both not hydrogen.
Scheme 6-13: Buchwald C-O coupling.

When primary or secondary alcohols were used significant amounts of the corresponding debrominated aldehydes (R₁ = R₂ = H) and ketones (R₁ = H), respectively, were formed in place of the cyclization. This occurred after coordination of palladium to the alcohol and β-hydride elimination took place, effectively stopping the reductive elimination to the desired cyclized dihydobenzofuran 36. This process is illustrated in Scheme 6-14.

**Scheme 6-14: β-Hydride elimination in primary/secondary alcohols.**

This problem was overcome by the investigation of several different phosphorous based ligands, of which it was found that bulky, electron-rich ligands could be successfully employed
even with primary or secondary alcohols.\textsuperscript{81} The ligand of choice for this conversion was the tert-butyl binaphthyl ligand \textbf{38} depicted in Figure 6-7.

\textbf{Figure 6-7: Buchwald ligand for use with primary/secondary alcohols.}

Yields from 71-85\% were reported using this ligand in similar reactions to those outlined in Scheme 6-13 involving both primary and secondary alcohols, although it was noted that yields with secondary alcohols were generally lower and required higher temperatures. Electron-rich and bulky ligands are excellent choices for restricting $\beta$-hydride elimination since reductive elimination favors electron-rich ligands and bulky ligands can help prevent $\beta$-hydride elimination by shielding a coordination site from hydrogen.\textsuperscript{82}

More recently, similar reactions which involved palladium-mediated C-H activation have been reported. Similar to the original Buchwald method, these reactions work best with tertiary alcohols and lower yields were observed for secondary alcohols.\textsuperscript{83} The report did not mention the use of primary alcohols. Regardless, this is a novel method for the synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans. This reaction process is illustrated in Scheme 6-15. Interestingly, this method permits the use of aryl bromides, for example \textbf{39}, which after C-H activation/cyclization can permit further substitution on the aromatic ring via use of the bromide.\textsuperscript{84}
Heck-type chemistry was explored in part 1 of this work, however, it is also applicable in the synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans. One interesting example is the reductive Heck cyclization reaction, which permits stereoselective preparation of the framework for the natural product furaquinocin A (Scheme 6-16).

Scheme 6-15: C-H activation of homo-benzylic alcohols.

Scheme 6-16: Reductive Heck cyclization pathway to furaquinocin A.
Oxidative Heck coupling generally involves the reaction of an unfunctionalized arene directly with an olefin, which differs from the traditional Heck reaction in that a halogen is not necessary. This is attractive for highly substituted arenes where halogenation may not proceed smoothly. Recent work has expanded the scope of these reactions to include dihydrobenzofurans and benzofurans from electron-rich arenes (Scheme 6-17).

Scheme 6-17: Oxidative Heck reactions.

When tetrasubstituted olefins are employed (R ≠ H), synthesis of the dihydrobenzofuran was favored, whereas when R = H, formation of the benzofuran was favored. Unfortunately, because electrophilic Pd(II) is involved in the reaction mechanism, this method is limited to the use of very electron-rich aromatic systems and low to 0% yields were reported with electron deficient systems.

Detailed in Scheme 6-18 are four other Heck-type reactions that lead to dihydrobenzofurans. The first reaction details the intramolecular coupling of an allylic ether of o-halophenols, which advantageously leaves an unsaturated side chain that can be further substituted if desired. The next reaction involves the intramolecular carbonylative Heck cyclization of aryldiazenium salts leaving a carboxylic acid side chain that can be modified by
various means. Aryl bromides, for example 42, were investigated in a number of cyclization/coupling reactions. Heck cyclization followed by Stille coupling in the presence of 1,3-dimethyl-1,2-imidazolidinone (DMI) yielded the 3,3 disubstituted dihydrobenzofuran 43 in good yield. Finally, a reaction involving Heck cyclization and concomitant cyanation with K₄Fe(CN)₆ as a cyanide source was reported. In general, these reactions are important due to the ability to further functionalize the products after formation of the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton.

Scheme 6-18: Various Heck catalyzed dihydrobenzofuran reactions.
6. The Larock dihydrobenzofuran method.

In the early 1980’s Dieck reported that 1,3-dienes coordinated with palladium zero complexes which permitted nucleophilic substitution to take place (Scheme 6-19). Larock capitalized on this work and reported the heteroannulation of 1,3-dienes with substituted iodophenols in the presence of catalytic amount of palladium acetate to give dihydrobenzofurans in good yields in 1990. This reaction is perhaps the most similar to the work to be presented in the next chapter, thus a more critical analysis of its mechanism and scope will be presented.

Scheme 6-19: Dieck’s 1,3-diene reaction.

Dieck also reported that reactions with an o-iodoaniline, in place of the iodobenzene and an amine, gave the corresponding dihydroindoles (Scheme 6-20). This was the work that led directly to the future work which resulted in the Larock indole synthesis.

Scheme 6-20: Dieck’s dihydroindole reaction.

An in-depth analysis of this reaction mechanism was not reported by Dieck, rather they simply postulated that the close proximity of the amino group to the π-allylic moiety in the intermediate complex was necessary for intramolecular cyclization since experiments with
iodobenzene 46, isoprene 47, and aniline resulted in only the butadiene 48 with no amine formation. As previously noted, Larock expanded on this cyclization involving 1,3-dienes and synthesized a number of dihydrobenzofurans along with a few nitrogen-containing heterocycles. Detailed in Scheme 6-21 is this reaction process and includes, as reported, a likely mechanism for this transformation.

Scheme 6-21: Larock 1,3-diene cyclization.

Based on this work there was little doubt that the heteroannulation proceeded via the intermediate aryl- and π-allylpalladium intermediates depicted in Scheme 6-21 (ligands on palladium omitted for clarity). However, it was impossible to tell whether or not the intramolecular palladium displacement was proceeding through a direct back-side displacement (path A) or via front-side halide displacement and subsequent reductive elimination (path B). From studies involving 1,3-cyclohexadienes it was determined, at least in the case of 1,3-
cyclohexadiene, when 5-membered rings were formed, path B was the major pathway which involved reductive elimination.

This study was revisited by Larock in 2010, at which point certain advancements were made which permitted higher yields and an expanded scope. A more thorough mechanistic study was also employed and a catalytic cycle was proposed for the formation of dihydrobenzofurans. Outlined in Scheme 6-22 is this advancement, which principally revolved around the use of 2-iodo acetates instead of the prior 2-iodophenols. A more advanced bidentate ligand (dppe) was also employed in this reaction.

Scheme 6-22: Advancements in the Larock 1,3-diene cyclization.

It was shown that these new conditions which involved the acetate gave consistently higher yields compared to the phenol under identical reaction conditions. The prior reaction (Scheme 6-21) also suffered from a rather poor scope in which electron-rich aryl iodides either gave low yields or did not react at all; with the acetates good yields with more electron-rich aryl iodides were observed. For example, in the prior reaction 2-iodo-4-methoxyphenol afforded mainly dehalogenated product and only negligible amounts of the desired dihydrobenzofuran 73. However, 2-iodo-4-methoxyphenyl acetate with 72 gave a yield of 58% of the desired dihydrobenzofuran 73 when used in the updated and optimized Larock process (Scheme 6-23).
Scheme 6-23: Dihydrobenzofurans from electron-rich aryl iodides.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{MeO} & \text{OAc} \quad \text{71} \quad \text{I} \\
+ & \quad \text{72} \\
\text{Pd(dba)}_2 (5 \text{ mol}) & \quad \text{dppe (5 mol%)} \\
\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3, 4:1 \text{ dioxane/H}_2\text{O} & \quad 100^\circ\text{C}, 24 \text{ h} \\
\to & \quad \text{MeO} \quad \text{73}
\end{align*}
\]

Similar results were obtained with other electron-rich aryl iodides in this report; however, in the text only 2-ido-4-methoxyphenol was mentioned in reference to failures with electron-rich iodophenols. A proposed mechanism detailing the influence of these acetate groups was also reported (Figure 6-8). It should be noted, however, that none of the proposed aryl-palladium intermediates in this catalytic cycle have been isolated and confirmed.

Figure 6-8: Proposed catalytic cycle for the Larock’s synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans.\(^{94}\)
Initial oxidative addition of the iodoarene 61 to the palladium zero active catalyst provides the aryl-palladium intermediate 62 after abstraction of the iodide by Ag₂CO₃. It was postulated by Larock that this coordination led to higher reactivity towards alkene 63, which was presumably responsible for the high yields observed in some trials. This cationic arylpalladium complex 62 next adds to the 1,3-diene 63 in a syn-fashion to give the π-allylpalladium complex 64 which coordinated with the acetoxy oxygen atom leading to the formation of the cyclical aryl palladium complex. This proposed coordination of the acetate was likely the mechanism that slows formation of the undesired stilbene via a normal Heck coupling mechanism. This coordination restricted rotation of the allyl C-C bonds, presumably, and was postulated to be responsible for the stereoselectivity observed when trans-trans-2,4-hexadiene was utilized. Deacylation of the starting iodoarene 61 was not observed under the reaction conditions, hence why it was reported that deacylation occurred between 64 and 65. A high correlation was seen between the acidity of the phenolic precursors of the iodoarenes and annulation yields, which further supported the deacylation at this step. Finally, complex 65 underwent reductive elimination to give the desired dihydrobenzofuran 66 with regeneration of the palladium zero catalyst.

It should be noted that of the 15 examples given in the report of Larock, many were under 70% yield. In general, these lower yields were associated with more electron-rich iodoarenes, similar to issues seen prior to this method which involved the use of iodophenols instead of iodoacetates. The byproducts of this reaction, similarly to the previous reaction, were the Heck-type stilbene products.
III. CONCLUSION.

In conclusion, a number of natural and synthetic dihydrobenzofurans have proven to possess biological activity for a wide variety of disease indications; some are used as potent and selective pharmaceutical drugs. Interest in the identification of natural dihydrobenzofurans, the total synthesis of dihydrobenzofuran natural products, medicinal chemistry SAR applications involving dihydrobenzofurans, and new methods for the synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans are increasingly popular areas of study.

Detailed in this introduction are a number of both natural and synthetic dihydrobenzofurans, many of which have biological activity. A scifinder search of the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton revealed thousands of natural products with the dihydrobenzofuran functionality, many of which also possess bioactivity. These compounds are novel scaffolds for future research and methods for synthesis of these or similar analogs are of importance.

A number of methods for the synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans were also detailed. Some of these methods were described only in reference to the synthesis of some natural products, however, some were more general. Even in the general cases, many of these reactions had a rather small scope due to the complex nature of the starting material employed. In many cases, synthesis of the dihydrobenzofuran skeleton was only accomplished after a multi-step synthetic procedure. In many of these cases the placement of substituents in the starting materials, especially on the arene side chain of the dihydrobenzofuran, was either not explored or required specific moieties. For example, in many cases, some presented here, methoxy groups in the 4-position are necessary to help facilitate quinone formation. Although many natural dihydrobenzofurans also contain a methoxy group in this position, and likely follow similar
biological processes for formation of the dihydrobenzofuran core structure, this restriction can be resolved via transition metal catalyzed reactions.

Larock published a method very similar to the method to be described in this work; however, there are many core differences that will be described below. Based on our findings, it is unlikely that the mechanism involved in the work of Larock is the same as the mechanism to be described herein, however the similarity in starting materials is interesting. Dieck and Larock both reported that coordination of palladium to a phenolic system can influence the cyclization to dihydrobenzofurans and other heteroannulations. This method led to a diverse selection of dihydrobenzofurans, although issues with electron-rich arenes were noted. The work to be presented in the next chapter aims to expand the scope of transition metal catalyzed reactions in a similar manner to obtain dihydrobenzofurans, but by a 1-step mechanism which involves commercially available and easily accessible starting materials.
CHAPTER SEVEN

A NEW TRANSITION METAL CATALYZED PROCESS FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF DIHYDROBENZOFURANS

I. INTRODUCTION.

Detailed in Chapter 3 the Heck reaction was employed in the synthesis of a number of stilbenoid compounds with antibiotic activity. The catalytic cycle for the Heck reaction was studied in detail, but is shown again in Figure 7-1 for reference. For a more detailed explanation of the steps depicted below please see Chapter 3.

Figure 7-1: General catalytic cycle of the Heck reaction.
In summary, step a represents activation of a precatalyst to an active palladium zero catalyst, this step can be avoided if a direct palladium zero source was used. Detailed in process b was the oxidative addition, followed by syn-addition in step c. This was followed by β-hydride elimination d and reductive elimination e to give the desired compound while reactivating the catalyst to continue in the catalytic cycle.

In general, as described in Chapter 3, both high conversion and excellent yields were observed for many of the stilbenes synthesized. In a few particular cases, however, while yields were still generally high, a prominent and easily purified dihydrobenzofuran byproduct was observed. These cases involved the reaction of 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol 67 with styrenes under the same catalytic conditions employed for the synthesis of the stilbenes (Scheme 7-1).

**Scheme 7-1: 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol in the Heck reaction.**
It should be noted that some of these compounds appear in part 1 of this work, however they have been re-numbered for clarity in this section.

The interesting dihydrobenzofuran 83 was purified and was the only major byproduct in this reaction. Since they were less polar than the stilbenoid derivatives, these dihydrobenzofurans were easily purified by flash column chromatography. However, with only a 7% yield this conversion was not high enough to be considered a new method for the synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans.

II. CHEMISTRY AND RESULTS.

It was originally thought that the reaction mechanism for this process was similar to that which Larock had previously published.94 In this case, palladium would have inserted into the heterocyclic aromatic thiophene ring system to form the aryl palladium species presented in Chapter 6. Although this did not seem very plausible, synthesis of the methyl ester acetate 85, used in Larock’s synthesis, was tested under the reaction conditions to ascertain whether or not it affected the yield of the dihydrobenzofuran (Scheme 7-2).

**Scheme 7-2: Synthesis of the Larock acetate 85.**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{OH} & \quad \text{I} \\
\text{CO}_2\text{Me} & \\
\text{84} \quad \text{AcCl, pyridine, DCM} \\
\text{OAc} & \quad \text{I} \\
\text{CO}_2\text{Me} & \\
\text{85, 81%} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The acetate 85 was purified by crystallization from isopropanol and the $^1$H/$^{13}$C NMR spectra were identical to the published reports.94 When 85 was reacted under the same reaction
conditions of Scheme 7-1, however, this resulted in only synthesis of the stilbenoid acetate derivative 86 (Scheme 7-3) with no dihydrobenzofuran 87 observed even on examination of the crude material by NMR spectroscopy. While this does not rule out a similar mechanism to prior works reported by Larock, it certainly suggests a different mechanism may be operating in this transformation.

Scheme 7-3: Palladium catalyzed reaction with acetate 85.

Following this work, a more thorough investigation of the reaction conditions was initiated to attempt to improve the yield of the dihydrobenzofuran product while minimizing the yield of the stilbene. The successful results from this study are detailed in Table 7-1 (see entry 13).
Table 7-1: Optimization trials.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Pd$^a$</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Solvent$^b$</th>
<th>Temp (ºC)</th>
<th>82 (%)$^c$</th>
<th>83 (%)$^c$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H.P.$^d$</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>86$^e$</td>
<td>7$^e$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOH (aq.)</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOH (aq.)</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PdCl₂</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>trace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pd(OAc)$_2$</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>trace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PdP(Ph$_3$)$_4$</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaOAc</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>H.P.$^d$</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs$_2$CO$_3$</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs$_2$CO$_3$</td>
<td>DMA/10% H₂O</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs$_2$CO$_3$</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs$_2$CO$_3$</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>trace</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$ 5 mol% Pd used, $^b$ all solvents were degassed by freeze/thaw prior to use, $^c$ conversion determined by HPLC, $^d$ H.P. = Herrmann’s palladacycle, $^e$ isolated yield

Gratifyingly, optimization indicated that indeed the dihydrobenzofuran 83 could be synthesized in excellent yields while minimizing the conversion of the undesired stilbene byproduct. More surprisingly, however, was that the dihydrobenzofuran was synthesized more readily at lower temperatures and without the inclusion of water, which was necessary for optimal conversion to the stilbenes in the earlier work. It was interesting to note, however, that conversion to the stilbene was noted in trial 12 even in the absence of water. It was presumed
that the change in substitution pattern from earlier Heck trials in Chapter 3 permitted this conversion to 82, although it was still rather low.

It was also interesting to note that in trials 7 and 8, palladium (II) species still gave the desired stilbenoid product, although again in low yield. Palladium (II) species were not investigated in the absence of a ligand in the original Heck reaction trials in Chapter 3, although the low yield for these cases did not warrant further investigation. It was interesting to note, however, that palladium (II) species were able to catalytically provide the stilbenes, whereas the catalytic cycle dictates that palladium zero must be the active catalyst. This can be rationalized by the ability of palladium (II) species to undergo conversion to palladium zero just prior to formation of palladium black – which can essentially be described as clusters of ligandless palladium. Just after de-ligation of ligands, but prior to clustering, these ligandless palladium species have been previously shown to catalytically promote palladium zero reactions such as the Heck reaction.95

Herrmann’s palladacycle (Figure 7-2) was again found to be the most suitable catalyst for this conversion. It is apparent that this palladacycle is inherently well-suited for reactions with these electron-rich aryl bromides.

Figure 7-2: Herrmann’s palladacycle.
Gratifyingly, nearly complete conversion to the desired dihydrobenzofuran was observed by simply changing the base, removing water, and lowering the temperature slightly. It was presumed that this effect of temperature was related to either the reductive elimination of the stilbene or the β-hydride elimination step, both of which would presumably lead to the stilbene product. When that critical temperature was not reached, palladium had the ability to coordinate with the phenol and conversion to the dihydrobenzofuran was accomplished. A more thorough description of a proposed mechanism will be presented later in the Chapter.

In fact, it was found the influence of temperature was incredibly important for these reactions. Four different styrenes were employed in this study (Figure 7-3) and it was found that careful control of the temperature from 100-130 °C was critical for high yields with minimization of the undesired stilbene products.

Figure 7-3: Styrenes employed in this study.

![Figure 7-3: Styrenes employed in this study.](image)

Both styrenes 81 and 88 were used in the prior SAR study described in Part 1. Styrene 89 was commercially available and styrene 90 was conveniently synthesized from ethanone 91 (Scheme 7-4).

Scheme 7-4: Synthesis of 90.
Three different aryl halides were also employed in the initial study, the previously mentioned 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol 80 along with 2-iodophenol 92 and the iodomethyl ester 93 (Figure 7-4). Thus twelve new and novel dihydrobenzofurans were synthesized via this method. Further work and an interesting byproduct from the styrene 89 will also be described below.

Figure 7-4: Aryl halides used in this study.

![Aryl halides used in this study](image)

It should be noted that 2-bromophenol was also employed in the process and works as well as 2-iodophenol, however 2-bromophenol is a liquid which is more difficult to handle at room temperature then the solid 2-iodophenol. In the case of the iodomethyl ester 93, it was available in the lab from a previous project, consequently, the bromo derivative was not employed. A subsequent study to be discussed later used three different aryl bromides similar to 80 with no issues, moreover, it seems that bromides are just as suitable as iodides for this new reaction to dihydrobenzofurans. This is in contrast to method of Larock94 which only employed aryl iodides, presumably out of necessity.
Table 7-2: Scope of the reaction.\textsuperscript{a}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Arene</th>
<th>Styrene</th>
<th>Temp. (ºC)</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Yield\textsuperscript{b}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 80 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 81 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 94 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 80 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 88 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 95 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 80 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 89 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 96 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>89%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 80 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 90 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 97 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 92 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 81 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 98 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 92 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 88 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 99 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 92 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 89 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 100 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 92 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 90 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 101 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 93 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 81 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 102 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 93 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 88 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 103 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>77%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 93 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 89 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 104 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % arene 93 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % styrene 90 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>\begin{tikzpicture} % product 105 structure here \end{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{a} Cs\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, DMA, Herrmann’s palladacycle \textsuperscript{b} isolated yield
The iodomethyl ester 93 was also an interesting substrate since it bears an electron withdrawing group, in constrast to the electron donating nature of the methoxy analog 80. It should also be noted that under the basic reaction conditions, the methyl ester remained intact in all cases with no trace of the carboxylic acid even on examination of the crude material by NMR spectroscopy. The acetate version of 93 was the most prominent aryl iodide employed in the Larock publication (4 of 15 examples), therefore, it also served as a direct comparison to that work.

Examination of the initial study illustrated the scope of this reaction (Table 7-2). Clearly aryl bromides are applicable, as opposed to the report of Larock which seemingly required aryl iodides. Furthermore, excellent yields with electron-rich arenes are easily accessible with no need to first synthesize the acetate of the phenol. Although this mechanism likely differs from that in Larock’s work, these important distinctions were considered when developing the reaction to assess its novelty and importance.

It was also important to note that the original hypothesis in the study by Larock that the heterocyclic nature of the reactant was necessary for conversion with some coordination between the aromatic 1,3 diene system seemed to be less plausible here, when the reactions between the naphthyl styrenes 89 and 90 are considered. Although the thiophene and benzofuran systems are aromatic in nature, they are considerably more reactive than naphthalene, and this fact was considered early in the study here. The commercially available 2-vinylnaphthalene 89 was reacted under a number of catalytic systems to attempt to determine the best possible conditions and catalyst for the conversion. Subsequently it was determined that the original conditions (Table 7-2 and 100 °C) with Herrmann’s palladacycle gave the best yields of dihydrobenzofuran, although even in this case low conversion to the stilbene was still observed.
Detailed in Table 7-3 are some of the catalytic systems and conditions employed with 2-vinylnaphthalene 89.

Table 7-3: Catalytic systems employed with naphthyl styrene 89.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Pd(^a)</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Additive</th>
<th>89 (%)(^b)</th>
<th>106 (%)(^b)</th>
<th>96 (%)(^b)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H.P.(^c)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pd(OAc)(_2)</td>
<td>p(otolyl)(_3)</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;(^d)</td>
<td>dppf</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;(^d)</td>
<td>R-BINAP</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25(^d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pd(dba)(_2)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PdCl(_2)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PdCl(_2) (1 eq)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Wilk. cat.(^e)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Pd(PPh(_3))(_4)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>H.P.(^c)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>LiCl</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;(^d)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>NaH</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;(^d)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>K(_2)S(_2)O(_8)</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&quot;&quot;(^d)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Cs(_2)CO(_3)</td>
<td>4-TBC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) 5 mol% Pd used unless otherwise noted, \(^b\) conversion determined by HPLC, \(^c\) H.P. = Herrmann’s palladacycle, \(^d\) no asymmetric induction observed by chiral HPLC, \(^e\) Wilk. cat. = Wilkinson’s catalyst

Although analysis of all of the reactions in table 7-3 provide some insight into the reaction mechanism and scope, none were as useful as the original conditions in Table 7-2, which gave excellent conversion and yield of the naphthyl dihydrobenzofuran 96. It was interesting to note that palladium zero catalysts such as Pd(dba)\(_2\) and Pd(PPh\(_3\))\(_4\) (trials 5 and 9)
both gave low conversions to both the stilbene and the cyclized product, whereas palladium (II) catalysts (trials 2, 3, 4, 6, and 7) with or without ligands gave better overall conversions. The use of PdCl₂ also exhibited little difference in conversion when used stoichiometrically or catalytically, however, ratios of stilbene to dihydrobenzofuran were almost inverse to one another. There is no current explanation for this behavior. Sodium hydride as a base was found to decompose the starting styrene 89 and only trace conversion was noted. From examination of the above data the future focus should center on Pd(OAc)₂, PdCl₂, and especially Herrmann’s palladacycle as catalysts of choice.

Preliminary attempts to observe asymmetric induction using R-BINAP were also unsuccessful leading to a 50:50 mixture of enantiomers (trial 4). It should be noted that in the R-BINAP case, the reaction turned black after a few minutes at 100 °C which presumably indicated conversion to palladium black. As described earlier, palladium (II) can decompose to form active palladium zero catalysts at elevated temperature. It is possible that the palladium BINAP complex was not formed or decomposed under the reaction conditions and the conversion noted was due to the formation of these palladium black active catalysts.

In parallel with this work, a novel new compound was also observed in the synthesis of the dihydrobenzofuran 104, and is pictured below in Table 7-4. Strangely, the benzofuran 107 was observed in higher yields with lower reaction temperatures. This was not observed in other cases and may represent an unusual characteristic of this specific reaction, however, it was still interesting to note the formations of these different products based on temperatures changes alone.
Table 7-4: Reactions with methyl ester 93 and naphthene 89.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Temp. (ºC)</th>
<th>107 (%)&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>104 (%)&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>108 (%)&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> determined by HPLC

Because conversion to the benzofuran 107 at low temperatures was not expected, a crystal structure was obtained to be certain that this was the material (Figure 7-5).

**Figure 7-5: Crystal structure of 107.**
Examination of the crystal structure of benzofuran 107 indicated that the assigned structure was correct, however as noted, similar behavior with other arenes and styrenes has not yet been observed. This reaction was repeated with similar results and might represent a strange case of palladium based chemistry. A plausible mechanism for ligand 107 will be discussed in a future section.

Detailed in the introduction are a number of reactions that had restrictions on the substitution patterns of the arene ring. Many of these reactions focus on the ability to form quinones of phenols and required methoxy groups in the 4-position for good yields. It has been shown that this new reaction process works well with 4-methoxy bromophenols, however, substitution at other positions had not yet been evaluated. Based on the necessity of an ortho-halophenol, there are four different suitable positions for mono-substitution of the ring system. These are shown in Figure 7-6.

**Figure 7-6: Possible substitution patterns for bromophenols.**

For this initial study methoxy groups were chosen as the most suitable R-group due to both the availability of the substituted phenols and its electronic characteristics. As previously discussed, transition metal chemistry in general experiences problems with the oxidative addition of electron-rich substrates, consequently the use of methoxy as a general guideline to test the scope of this reaction was deemed appropriate.
The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol 80 was already employed with a number of different styrenes in excellent yields (Table 7-2), therefore R = methoxy 111 was already adequately tested. This left R = methoxy 109, 110, and 112. Although these aryl bromides are commercially available, the starting materials necessary for synthesis were already in hand for R = methoxy 109 and 110, consequently while waiting to receive R = methoxy 112 the other bromides were quickly and conveniently synthesized.

In general, synthesis of aryl bromides was carried out with a brominating agent. Given the electronic character of phenols, the ortho and para positions were the most activated sites for bromination. There are many literature reports for mono-bromination of phenols and a number of pathways towards these compounds involve inexpensive reagents in high yields. The synthesis of 2-bromo-6-methoxyphenol 114 was carried out with 2-methoxyphenol 113 by slowly adding it to a suspension of tert-butylamine (tBuNH₂) and bromine (Br₂) at -78 °C (Scheme 7-5). The low temperature and addition of tert-butylamine slows the reaction down considerably, halting the formation of other brominated derivatives while also promoting ortho bromination. In contrast, the same reaction at room temperature in the absence of tert-butylamine resulted in almost full conversion to the para-directed bromide 4-bromo-2-methoxy phenol, employed earlier in Part 1 for the synthesis of potent antimicrobials.

**Scheme 7-5: Synthesis of ortho-substituted aryl bromide 114.**
The bromide was further purified by flash column chromatography with a final yield of 81%. It should be noted that column chromatography was only used as a precaution, since after the work-up the bromide was nearly analytically pure. Palladium mediated reactions can sometimes be poisoned by extremely small quantities of (in)organic materials\(^{97}\), consequently, one had to insure the starting materials were as pure as possible prior to use; this was of utmost importance for these trial reactions.

Synthesis of 116 was accomplished by starting with 3-methoxyphenol 115 and adding N-bromosuccinimide (NBS) (Scheme 7-6). To control the bromination, NBS was added in portions over a period of 4 hours. The yields were similarly high, 92% for aryl bromide 116, even after purification by flash column chromatography.

**Scheme 7-6: Synthesis of aryl bromide 116.**

It was determined that the best styrene to use for these trial reactions was 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene 81, since these reactions produced the smallest amount of stilbenoid byproduct and generally provided the best overall yields of the dihydrobenzofurans. As illustrated in Table 7-2, high yields were afforded for all styrenes tested, therefore it was deemed unnecessary to synthesize an exhaustive library using these new bromides. The details from these experiments are depicted in Table 7-5.
Table 7-5: Experiments between an ortho bromophenol and a thienyl styrene.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Arene</th>
<th>Styrene</th>
<th>Temp. (ºC)</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Yielda</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>87%</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>87%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>83%</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>83%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>84%</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>84%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examination of the data in this Table illustrated that substitution on the arene ring was well tolerated. The lowest yields were noted for arene 120, which was not surprising considering the proximity of the electron-donating methoxy group to the site of coordination to palladium. In this case more careful control of the temperature may lead to higher yields, however a comprehensive optimization of this reaction was not investigated. It was clear from this process that this reaction sequence exhibited a wide scope for arenes, even electron-rich substituted aryl bromides, however, some difficulties were noted in the scope of the styrenes.

The natural product corsifuran 121 (Figure 7-7) was a prime target for a 1-step synthesis via the reaction process detailed in this work. However, under these conditions, only the
stilbenoid product was obtained. A number of different catalytic systems were attempted, but none with much success, however, future work may uncover the right conditions for this transformation.

**Figure 7-7: Structure of corsifuran.**

![Corsifuran Structure](image)

corsifuran, **121**

Earlier it was determined that careful reduction of the temperature could lead to enrichment of the dihydrobenzofuran over the undesired stilbenoid. This was not successful in this reaction as conversion to the stilbene was noted even at 70 °C while no conversion was observed prior to reaching this temperature. A number of different phosphine-based ligands were also investigated; however, synthesis of the natural product has not been accomplished by this method as of yet. Similar trials were also attempted with vinylbenzene with similarly negative results. Presumably the 4-methoxystyrene is a poor substrate for this reaction sequence and when employed high conversion to the stilbenoid byproduct was observed at all temperature ranges tested.

It was postulated earlier that control of the temperature led to the dihydrobenzofurans and points to an activation energy difference between the expected stilbenoid product (β-hydride elimination followed by reductive elimination) and the cyclized product. In the case of unactivated styrenes, such as the styrenes employed in this study, presumably the activation energy for formation of the cyclized product was slightly lower than the activation energy necessary for β-hydride elimination and thus the cyclized products are major products at lower
temperatures. In contrast, more activated styrenes such as 4-methoxystyrene and vinylbenzene may have lower activation energies for β-hydride elimination, thus at any temperature the stilbenoid products are the major products whereas the cyclized products are not observed.

Careful selection of reagents, especially phosphine-based ligands, may be able to alter this behavior for more activated olefins. It is unclear which ligands might be most beneficial, however, bulky ligands that may help block coordination of hydrogen might be of use. Currently the exact mechanism by which this reaction occurs is not known, however future mechanistic work may provide useful strategies for use of activated olefins.

III. PROPOSED MECHANISM.

When first discovered, these reactions were thought to be correlated to the reactions detailed earlier by Larock. Investigation into the scope of the reaction revealed this may not be the case. In the reaction process of Larock, aryl iodides were necessary and conversion of the phenol to an acetate facilitated better yields and a more extensive scope with electron-rich arenes. The reaction developed here, however, was suitable for aryl bromides and electron-rich phenols without the need to synthesize the acetates. In fact, the acetates themselves only led to conversion to the undesired stilbene, with no conversion to the dihydrobenzofuran of interest. Consideration of all these factors combined, it is believed that this reaction goes by a related, but distinct mechanism.

Synthesis of the stilbene compounds likely occurred via the normal Heck reaction mechanism discussed earlier. When the temperature was lowered, conversion to the stilbene was retarded and conversion to the desired dihydrobenzofuran was observed. From this perspective, this new mechanism certainly acts prior to the reductive elimination of the stilbene and also must
occur after migratory insertion of the styrene. Between these steps it is clear that palladium must coordinate to the phenol to help facilitate the formation of the 5-membered heterocyclic ring.

If this coordination occurred after migratory insertion, the dihydrobenzofuran can be obtained. The palladium complex 122 exists after migratory insertion of the alkene. In a normal Heck reaction this would be followed by β-hydride elimination and reductive elimination to a stilbene product. In this case, however, coordination of the phenol to palladium (123) followed by base mediated abstraction of the phenolic hydrogen atom may lead to the palladium complex 124. Subsequent reductive elimination (r.e.) would lead to the desired dihydrobenzofuran 125. This mechanism, however, does not account for the removal of the halide, which is generally removed in Heck reactions by formation of H-X and neutralization with base. The Larock mechanism presumes the removal of halide after oxidative addition of the arene (figure 6-7). If this were the case in this reaction, it would seem a similar mechanism to that reported by Larock would be plausible (Scheme 7-7).

Scheme 7-7: Coordination after migratory insertion.
Accounting for hydrogen atoms is important for both this mechanistic process, and attempts to discuss the mechanism of the benzofuran 107. In the dihydrobenzofuran case, the reaction process starts with 4 hydrogen atoms and ends up with 3 (Scheme 7-8).

**Scheme 7-8: Hydrogen accounting, dihydrobenzofuran.**

![Scheme 7-8](image)

The mechanism detailed in Scheme 7-7 assumes that the phenolic H1 is the lone hydrogen atom that does not end up in the final product 100. This is logical since the phenolic hydrogen is the most acidic hydrogen and it also presumes that β-hydride elimination does not occur, giving the dihydrobenzofuran. Accounting for hydrogens in the other reaction which resulted in the synthesis of the benzofuran 107 is more difficult (Scheme 7-9).

**Scheme 7-9: Hydrogen accounting, benzofuran 107.**

![Scheme 7-9](image)

As shown, 3 hydrogen atoms are lost under the reaction conditions and only 1 remains in the final benzofuran product 107. It can be assumed that 1 hydrogen atom is lost via β-hydride elimination, and perhaps the phenolic hydrogen by base, however the loss of the third hydrogen
atom is troubling. Another possibility is the loss of H\textsubscript{2} by dehydrogenation, however subjecting the cyclized dihydrobenzofuran product \textbf{104} to the identical reaction conditions does not result in formation of the benzofuran product \textbf{107}. Perhaps before reductive elimination, H\textsubscript{2} is somehow removed from the organo-complex and inserted into palladium, followed by reductive elimination of the benzofuran. This would necessarily have to occur in the intermediate palladium complex \textbf{126}, since the cyclized product itself does not seem to dehydrogenate when resubmitted to the reaction conditions.

\textbf{Scheme 7-10: Benzofuran proposed mechanism.}

Further work in this area must be carried out to understand this. Some support in the literature for oxidation of phenols to dihydrobenzofurans and benzofurans has previously been reported\textsuperscript{98}, however, as discussed resubmission of the dihydrobenzofuran product \textbf{104} to the reaction conditions did not result in formation of any benzofuran product \textbf{107} by HPLC, therefore it would necessarily have to occur either when complexed to palladium prior to reductive elimination or perhaps through some oxidative reaction that may occur during the catalytic cycle.
IV. FUTURE WORK.

Methods that can help to prove the mechanism, both for the dihydrobenzofurans and the more difficult benzofuran 107, might also help improve the scope of the reaction by directing optimization of reaction conditions. One potential method for experimentally determining the mechanism would be to subject deuterium labeled styrenes to the reaction conditions. This can be accomplished using relatively inexpensive starting materials such as DMF-d7 and the readily synthesized methyl-d3-triphenylphosphonium bromide. These starting materials can be used to synthesize a wide variety of deuterated styrenes that can presumably shed light on the exact reaction mechanism by monitoring the inclusion of deuterium in the final products. Some of the more easily accessible deuterated styrenes are shown below in Figure 7-8.

**Figure 7-8: Deuterated styrenes.**

Furthermore, deuteration of the phenol, although very difficult because of exchange with water in the air, might also be possible to ascertain the fate of the phenolic hydrogen atom in this new reaction. This can perhaps be accomplished by heating the acidic phenol in deuterium oxide and removing water *in vacuo* several times under vacuum. Since the solvent and base employed are both aprotic, exchange back to hydrogen under the reaction conditions should not occur if moisture is completely eliminated.

Elucidation of an accurate mechanism can also be pursued in parallel to attempts to introduce asymmetry into the dihydrobenzofuran ring system. Palladium catalyzed reactions
generally act via mechanisms that can permit asymmetric induction by careful selection of asymmetric ligands and/or precatalysts. As detailed earlier, R-BINAP as a ligand was employed without success. A large library of phosphine based asymmetric ligands exists, however, and many asymmetric precatalysts are also routinely used. Particular focus on asymmetric palladacycles like Herrmann’s palladacycle that have similar palladium (II) to palladium zero chemistry presumably would be the most interesting selections.

Extending the scope of these reactions by introduction of new and interesting styrenes may also be attempted. The current scope involves rather unactivated styrenes, and trials with more activated styrenes were met with less success. Introduction of additives or different ligands could help expand the scope of the styrenes to also include activated styrenes. This aim would benefit greatly, however, from a mechanism that rests on more experimental proof.

V. CONCLUSION.

In conclusion, a new and novel transition metal catalyzed reaction to form dihydrobenzofurans was discovered in the process of synthesizing novel small molecule antibiotics. This reaction was further successfully optimized to afford excellent yields of the novel dihydrobenzofurans while minimizing the conversion to the less interesting stilbene by-products. Synthesis of a variety of styrenes expanded the scope of the reaction process to include both heterocyclic styrenes and carbocycles; an important distinction as initially it was felt the reaction would only be applicable to heterocycles.

The proposed mechanism of this new reaction may be very similar to the mechanism postulated in the prior work of Larock, however, if so it would represent a significant expansion of the scope. The original reaction was only suitable for aryl iodides and focused solely on 1,3-
dienes, whereas the reaction detailed in this work gave excellent yields with aryl bromides and styrenes.

Another new and interesting reaction was also discovered in the case of methyl ester 93 and the napthyl styrene 89. The benzofuran 107 was a major product under low temperature reaction conditions whereas the dihydrobenzofuran 104 was obtained at slightly higher temperatures. Furthermore, high temperature reactions favored the stilbene product 108 over both the benzofuran 107 and the dihydrobenzofuran 104. A mechanism for this conversion was proposed, however, with a word of caution as it does not seem to match any known mechanisms of Pd chemistry, on the other hand it may be new.

Finally, substitution of the arene ring in the dihydrobenzofurans was tested by moving a methoxy group around the ring. These electron-rich arenes all gave good yields, with only the methoxy analog 117 giving a yield under 70%. This was likely due to the ortho positioning of the methoxy group which may restrict oxidative addition to the palladium species, which is seemingly unrelated to the ring forming mechanism of this reaction.

This reaction offers a new route to interesting dihydrobenzofurans and with further optimization may lead to an expanded scope that includes a more diverse selection of styrenes as well as asymmetric induction.

VI. EXPERIMENTAL.

Both $^1$H and $^{13}$C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker DPX-300 or DRX-500 instrument where noted. HRMS scans were recorded with a Shimadzu LCMS-IT-TOF or similar instruments.
2-Vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (81, Figure 7-3)

\[
\text{Chemical Formula: } C_{10}H_9S \\
\text{Molecular Weight: 160.23}
\]

The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1 eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1 eq), and THF (25mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5h. The benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde (1.11 g, 6.84 mmol, 1 eq) was dissolved in THF (5mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3h, analysis by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) indicated no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with aq 0.5N HCl (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na\textsubscript{2}SO\textsubscript{4}), and the solvent was removed \textit{in vacuo} to give an off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure 2-vinylthianaphthene 81 in 98% yield as a white solid (1076 mg): \textsuperscript{1}H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl\textsubscript{3}) \( \delta \) 7.87 – 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.79 – 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.43 – 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 6.98 (dd, \( J = 17.3, 10.8 \) Hz, 1H), 5.74 (d, \( J = 17.3 \) Hz, 1H), 5.37 (d, \( J = 10.8 \) Hz, 1H); \textsuperscript{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl\textsubscript{3}) \( \delta \) 143.16, 140.08, 138.93, 130.66, 124.85, 124.48, 123.63, 123.14, 122.34, 116.00; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C\textsubscript{10}H\textsubscript{9}S 161.0425; Found 161.0431

2-Vinylbenzofuran (88, Figure 7-3)

\[
\text{Chemical Formula: } C_{10}H_8O \\
\text{Molecular Weight: 144.17}
\]
The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1 eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1 eq), and THF (25 mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5 h. The benzofuran-2-carbaldehyde (1.00 g, 6.84 mmol, 1 eq) was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3 h, analysis by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) indicated no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with aq 0.5 N HCl (10 mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15 mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL x 2), dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give a yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure 2-vinylbenzofuran 88 in 85% yield as a clear oil that slowly solidifies in a freezer to a white solid (838 mg): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.75 – 6.62 (dd, J = 17.4 Hz, J = 11.4 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.00 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.86, 154.78, 128.83, 125.30, 124.64, 122.79, 120.98, 115.71, 111.02, 104.74; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₀H₉O 145.0653; Found 145.0652

2-(Prop-1-en-2-yl)naphthalene (90, Figure 7-3)  

![Chemical Structure of 2-(Prop-1-en-2-yl)naphthalene](image)

The sodium methoxide (406.6 mg, 7.53 mmol, 1.1 eq), methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (2.69 g, 7.53 mmol, 1.1 eq), and THF (25 mL) were stirred under argon at rt for 0.5 hr. The 1-(naphthalen-2-yl)ethan-1-one (1.16 g, 6.84 mmol, 1 eq) was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and added dropwise to the solution. After 3 h analysis by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) indicated...
no starting aldehyde remained and the reaction was quenched with aq 0.5N HCl (10mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was subsequently extracted with EtOAc (15mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10mL x 2), dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes) to provide the pure methyl naphthyl styrene 90 in 92% yield as a white solid (1059 mg): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97 – 7.83 (m, 4H), 7.79 – 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.57 – 7.49 (m, 2H), 5.62 (s, 1H), 5.28 (s, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.06, 138.40, 133.45, 132.87, 128.31, 127.76, 127.58, 126.18, 125.89, 124.33, 123.96, 113.09, 21.95; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₃H₁₃ 169.1017; Found 169.1012

Methyl 4-acetoxy-3-iodobenzoate (85, Scheme 7-2)

The methyl 4-hydroxy-3-iodobenzoate (84, 1.00g, 3.6 mmol, 1 eq) was stirred in DCM (10 mL) at rt. Then pyridine (570mg, 7.2 mmol, 2 eq) was added in one portion and the solution was stirred for 5 min. Acetyl chloride (314mg, 4 mmol, 1.1 eq) was then added dropwise by syringe over a period of 30 min. The solution was stirred for 2 h, analyzed by TLC (30% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) which indicated the starting material was consumed, and the mixture was quenched by addition of water (10 mL). The organic layer was extracted and the aq layer was extracted with DCM (10 mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with water (10
mL), brine (10 mL), dried over dried (Na₂SO₄), , and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give a white solid. The white solid was recrystallized from IPA to give the acetate 85 as pure white needles (935mg, 81%): mp: 153-156 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.26 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 167.87, 164.99, 151.86, 134.68, 129.86, 129.30, 123.74, 116.36, 52.43, 20.71. The spectral data of 85 were identical to the reported values. ⁹⁴

2-Bromo-6-methoxyphenol (114, Scheme 7-5)

![Chemical Structure](image)

The tert-butylamine (3.53g, 0.048 mol, 2 eq) was dissolved in toluene (10 mL) at -30 ºC. Bromine (3.86g, 0.024 mol, 1 eq) was slowly added to the solution at -30 ºC which resulted in a slightly turbid solution. The solution was further cooled to -78 ºC with dry ice/acetone and the 2-methoxyphenol (113, 3.00g, 0.24 mol, 1 eq), dissolved in toluene (5 mL), was added dropwise over 30 min. The reaction was monitored by TLC (10% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) and was complete after 4 h at -78 ºC. The solution was warmed to rt, quenched with a sat. aq Na₂S₂O₄ solution (2 mL) mixed with water (15 mL), and extracted. The aq layer was then extracted with DCM (10 mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with water (15 mL), brine (15 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent was removed in vacuo to provide an off-white powder. The solid was further purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish aryl bromide 114 in 81% yield as a white powder (4.0g). The mp (63°C) was in excellent agreement with the literature value. ¹⁰⁰
2-Bromo-5-methoxyphenol (116, Scheme 7-6)

The 3-methoxyphenol (115, 3.00g, 0.24 mol, 1 eq) was dissolved in DCM (600 mL) and N-bromosuccinimide (NBS, 4.3 g, 0.024 mol, 1 eq) was added in 4 equal portions over a period of 2 h. After the final addition of NBS, the solution was stirred for 2 additional h and monitored by TLC (20% EtOAc in hexanes). After 2 h analysis by TLC indicated the reaction was complete and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an off-white powder. The crude solid was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 20% EtOAc in hexanes) to furnish aryl bromide 116 in 92% yield as a white powder (4.5g): $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.33 (d, $J$ = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, $J$ = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (dd, $J$ = 8.8, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 5.64 (bs, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

(E)-2-(2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)vinyl)-4-methoxyphenol (82, Scheme 7-1)

The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), sodium acetate (102.4 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial containing oxygen free
solvent (10% water in dimethylacetamide, 3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (20% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure hydroxyl stilbene 82 in 86% yield as a bright yellow-green solid (151 mg): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.48 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84 – 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.34 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 152.86, 149.69, 143.83, 140.53, 138.40, 126.27, 125.26, 125.16, 123.94, 123.70, 123.59, 122.81, 122.43, 117.19, 116.11, 110.99, 55.92; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C17H15O2S 283.0793; Found 283.0790

2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-5-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (94, Table 7-2, entry 1)

The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed
successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy dihydrobenzofuran 94 in 87% yield as a white solid (153 mg): mp: 100-102 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.85 – 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.78 – 7.71 (m, 1H), 7.42 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 6.81 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.09 – 5.98 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 1H), 3.69 (dd, J = 15.7, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.41 (dd, J = 15.7, 7.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 154.57, 152.84, 146.17, 139.39, 139.20, 127.67, 125.08, 125.00, 124.23, 123.06, 122.05, 113.57, 111.62, 109.68, 80.22, 56.05, 38.36; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₅O₂S 283.0793; Found 283.0794

5-Methoxy-2,3-dihydro-2,2'-bibenzofuran (95, Table 7-2, entry 2)

The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzofuran (90 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the
pure methoxy dihydrobenzofuran 95 in 75% yield as a white solid (125 mg): mp: 84-86 °C; \(^1\)H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.57 (d, \(J = 8.0\) Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, \(J = 8.0\) Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.26 (m, 1H), 6.79-6.86 (m, 3H), 6.73 (dd, \(J = 2.5, 8.5\) Hz, 1H). 5.89 (t, \(J = 8.5\) Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.59 (d, \(J = 9.0\) Hz, 2H); \(^1\)C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 155.8, 155.2, 154.5, 153.1, 127.8, 126.9, 124.6, 122.9, 121.2, 113.1, 111.4, 111.1, 109.5, 109.5, 104.4, 77.4, 56.0, 35.0; HRMS (ESI-TOF \(m/z\)) for C\(_{17}\)H\(_{14}\)O\(_3\) calcd 267.1010 found 267.1016 (M+H)+.

5-Methoxy-2-(naphthalen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (96, Table 7-2, entry 3)

![Chemical Structure](image.png)

**Chemical Formula:** C\(_{19}\)H\(_{16}\)O\(_2\)

**Molecular Weight:** 276.34

2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylnaphthalene (96 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na\(_2\)SO\(_4\)) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy dihydrobenzofuran 96 in 89% yield as a white solid (153 mg): mp: 121-123 °C; \(^1\)H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.92 – 7.81 (m, 4H), 7.59 – 7.45 (m, 3H), 6.84 (dt, \(J = 6.9, 4.9\) Hz, 2H), 6.77 (dd, \(J = 8.5, 2.6\) Hz, 1H), 5.94 (t, \(J = 8.8\) Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.70 (dd, \(J = 15.8, 9.4\) Hz, 1H), 3.30 (dd, \(J = 15.7, 8.2\) Hz, 1H); \(^1\)C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 154.39, 153.88, 139.32,
5-Methoxy-2-methyl-2-(naphthalen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (97, Table 7-2, entry 4)

The 2-bromo-4-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-(prop-1-en-2-yl)naphthalene (105 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 110 ºC for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy dihydrobenzofuran 97 in 90% yield as a white solid (163 mg): mp: 125-127 ºC; 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl3) δ 8.01 – 7.80 (m, 4H), 7.62 – 7.43 (m, 3H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.53 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 1.87 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 154.20, 153.08, 144.00, 133.08, 132.46, 128.27, 128.19, 127.51, 127.44, 126.17, 125.86, 123.29, 122.88, 113.09, 111.40, 109.48, 89.30, 56.03, 45.07, 29.11; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C20H19O2 291.1385; Found 291.1382
2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (98, Table 7-2, entry 5)

The 2-iodophenol (137.3 mg, 0.62 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.25 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.016 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 ºC for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure dihydrobenzofuran in 86% yield as a white solid (135.4 mg): mp: 95-96 ºC; 1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl3) δ 7.82 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.25 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.91-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.07 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (dd, J = 9.5, 15.5 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (dd, J = 7.0, 15.5 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 158.9, 145.4, 139.6, 139.3, 128.4, 125.9, 124.9, 124.5, 124.4, 123.7, 122.5, 121.4, 121.0, 109.7, 80.3, 38.3; HRMS (ESI-TOF m/z) for C16H12O3S calcd 253.0850 found 253.0859 (M+H)+.

2,3-Dihydro-2,2'-bibenzofuran (99, Table 7-2, entry 6)

2,3-Dihydro-2,2'-bibenzofuran (99, Table 7-2, entry 6)
The 2-iodophenol (137.3 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzofuran (90 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure dihydrobenzofuran 99 in 73% yield as a white solid (107.6 mg): mp: 73-75 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl3) δ 7.58 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.17-7.34 (m, 4H), 6.88-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 5.90 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 159.0, 155.7, 155.2, 128.3, 127.8, 125.9, 124.8, 124.6, 122.9, 121.2, 120.9, 111.4, 109.7, 104.5, 77.4, 34.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF m/z) for C16H12O2 calcd 237.0900 found 237.0910 (M+H)+.

2-(Naphthalen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (100, Table 7-2, entry 7)

![Chemical Structure](image)

Chemical Formula: C18H14O
Molecular Weight: 246.31

The 2-iodophenol (137 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylnapththalene (96 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was...
heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure dihydrobezofuran 100 in 92% yield as a white solid (141 mg): mp: 95-97 °C; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 – 7.83 (m, 4H), 7.53 (dd, J = 11.4, 6.3 Hz, 3H), 7.24 (dd, J = 12.5, 7.4 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (dd, J = 12.0, 7.7 Hz, 2H), 5.97 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (dd, J = 15.6, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (dd, J = 15.6, 8.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.72, 139.27, 133.22, 133.15, 128.72, 128.30, 128.07, 127.75, 126.51, 126.34, 126.12, 124.95, 124.75, 123.63, 120.77, 109.48, 84.20, 38.47; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₈H₁₅O 247.1123; Found 247.1126

2-Methyl-2-(naphthalen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (101, Table 7-2, entry 8)

The 2-iodophenol (137.3 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-(prop-1-en-2-yl)naphthalene (105 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 110 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude off-white solid. The solid
was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure dihydrobenzofuran 101 in 94% yield as a white solid (152 mg): mp: 103-104 °C; $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.86 (m, 3H), 7.59 (dd, $J = 8.6, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.50 (p, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.23 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.89 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.57 (d, $J = 15.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.47 (d, $J = 15.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.90 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 158.91, 143.98, 133.12, 132.50, 128.33, 128.22, 127.55, 126.48, 126.22, 125.91, 125.11, 123.32, 122.91, 120.53, 109.68, 89.21, 44.67, 29.21; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{19}$H$_{17}$O 261.1279; Found 261.1281

**Methyl 2-(benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-carboxylate (102, Table 7-2, entry 9)**

![Chemical Structure](image)

Chemical Formula: C$_{18}$H$_{14}$O$_2$S
Molecular Weight: 310.37

The methyl 4-hydroxy-3-iodobenzoate (173.53 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure product in 72% yield as a white solid (140 mg): mp: 140-142 °C;
$^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.95-7.97 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.40 (m, 3H), 6.91 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.16 (t, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.75 (dd, $J = 9.3$, 15.9 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (dd, $J = 7.2$, 15.9 Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 166.8, 162.8, 144.3, 139.6, 139.1, 131.4, 126.7, 126.4, 124.7, 124.5, 123.8, 123.3, 122.5, 121.8, 109.4, 81.4, 51.9, 37.5; HRMS (ESI-TOF $m/z$) for C$_{18}$H$_{14}$O$_3$S calcd 311.0730 found 311.0736 (M+H$^+$).

**Methyl 2,3-dihydro-[2,2'-bibenzofuran]-5-carboxylate (103, Table 7-2, entry 10)**

The methyl 4-hydroxy-3-iodobenzoate (173.53 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzofuran (90 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methyl ester dihydrobenzofuran 103 in 77% yield as a white solid (142 mg): mp: 102-104 °C; $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.93-7.96 (m, 2H), 7.58 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.35 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 5.98 (t, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.63 (d, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 2H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 166.8, 162.9, 155.2, 154.7,
Methyl 2-(naphthalen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-carboxylate (104, Table 7-2, entry 11)

Chemical Formula: $C_{20}H_{16}O_3$
Molecular Weight: 304.35

The methyl 4-hydroxy-3-iodobenzoate (173.53 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinyl-naphthalene (96.3 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 110 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10 mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure product in 82% yield as a white solid (155 mg): mp: 120-122 °C; $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.84-7.96 (m, 6H), 7.44-7.48 (m, 3H), 6.92 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.01 (t, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.74 (dd, $J = 9.6$, 15.6 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (dd, $J = 7.5$, 15.6 Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 166.9, 163.7, 138.4, 133.2, 133.1, 131.3, 128.8, 128.1, 128.0, 127.7, 126.9, 126.7, 126.4, 126.2, 124.8, 124.7, 123.3, 123.0, 109.1, 85.3, 51.8, 37.6, 29.7; HRMS (ESI-TOF m/z) for C$_{20}$H$_{16}$O$_3$ calcd 305.1160 found 305.1172 (M+H)+.
Methyl 2-methyl-2-(naphthalen-2-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-carboxylate (105, Table 7-2, entry 12)

![Chemical Structure](image)

The methyl 4-hydroxy-3-iodobenzoate (173.5 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-(prop-1-en-2-yl)naphthalene (105 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 110 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude off-white solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methyl ester dihydrobenzofuran 105 in 91% yield as a white solid (181 mg): mp: 125-126 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.01 – 7.91 (m, 2H), 7.91 – 7.81 (m, 4H), 7.60 – 7.46 (m, 3H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.58 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 1.90 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 166.98, 162.89, 143.15, 133.03, 132.55, 131.30, 128.49, 128.19, 127.55, 126.98, 126.94, 126.36, 126.09, 123.00, 122.83, 109.36, 90.95, 51.83, 43.93, 29.19; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₂₁H₁₉O₃ 319.1334; Found 319.1336
Methyl 2-(naphthalen-2-yl)benzofuran-5-carboxylate (107, Table 7-4, entry 1)

Chemical Formula: C$_{20}$H$_{14}$O$_{3}$
Molecular Weight: 302.33

The methyl 4-hydroxy-3-iodobenzoate (173.53 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinyl-naphthalene (96.3 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 70 ºC for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10 mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na$_2$SO$_4$) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure benzofuran 107 in 75% yield as a white solid (141.5 mg); mp: 188-190 ºC; $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.04 (dd, $J$ = 1.5, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.84-7.95 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 167.4, 157.6, 157.5, 133.6, 133.5, 129.4, 128.7, 128.6, 127.9, 127.2, 126.9, 126.3, 125.5, 124.3, 123.4, 122.8, 111.1, 102.2, 52.2; HRMS (ESI-TOF m/z) for C$_{20}$H$_{14}$O$_{3}$ calcd 303.1006 found 303.1016 (M+H)+.

Methyl (E)-4-hydroxy-3-(2-(naphthalen-2-yl)vinyl)benzoate (108, Table 7-4, entry 3)

Chemical Formula: C$_{20}$H$_{16}$O$_{3}$
Molecular Weight: 304.35
The methyl 4-hydroxy-3-iodobenzoate (173.53 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylnaphthalene (96.3 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 140 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na2SO4) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure hydroxyl stilbene 108 in 86% yield as a white solid (163 mg): mp: 193-195 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSOD6) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.84-7.93 (m, 4H), 7.75 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.54 (m, 4H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 166.5, 159.7, 135.3, 133.7, 132.9, 130.4, 129.6, 128.7, 128.6, 128.3, 128.0, 126.8, 126.7, 126.4, 124.4, 124.0, 123.7, 121.1, 116.3, 51.9; HRMS (ESI-TOF m/z) for C20H16O3 calcd 305.1180 found 305.1172 (M+H)+.

2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-7-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (118, Table 7-5, entry 2)

The 2-bromo-6-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and
oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy dihydrobenzofuran 118 in 83% yield as a white solid (146 mg): mp: 106-107 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.87 – 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.78 – 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.43 – 7.29 (m, 3H), 6.97 – 6.79 (m, 3H), 6.18 – 6.05 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.73 (dd, J = 15.5, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (dd, J = 15.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 147.32, 145.08, 144.67, 139.68, 139.26, 127.18, 124.50, 124.36, 123.68, 122.47, 121.74, 121.69, 117.07, 111.81, 80.94, 56.12, 38.75; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₅O₂S 283.0793; Found 283.0789

2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-6-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (119, Table 7-5, entry 3)

The 2-bromo-5-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 °C for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried
(Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the pure methoxy dihydroxybenzofuran **119** in 84% yield as a white solid (148 mg): mp: 100-101 ºC; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.87 – 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.79 – 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.41 – 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.56 – 6.46 (m, 2H), 6.08 (dd, J = 9.0, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dd, J = 15.1, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (dd, J = 15.1, 7.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 160.64, 160.17, 145.38, 139.61, 139.24, 124.86, 124.52, 124.40, 123.67, 122.48, 121.38, 117.76, 106.65, 96.43, 81.25, 55.53, 37.64; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C₁₇H₁₅O₂S 283.0793; Found 283.0798

**2-(Benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl)-4-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (120, Table 7-5, entry 4)**

![Chemical structure](image)

The 2-bromo-3-methoxyphenol (126.7 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (100 mg, 0.624 mmol, 1 eq), cesium carbonate (407 mg, 1.248 mmol, 2 eq), and Herrmann’s palladacycle (14.6 mg, 0.0156 mmol, 0.025 eq) were charged to a vial which contained dry and oxygen free dimethylacetamide (3 mL) under an argon atmosphere. The vial was sealed with a septum and the mixture was heated to 130 ºC for 3 h, cooled to rt, and EtOAc (10mL) was added in one portion. The suspension was filtered through a plug of celite and the filtrate was washed successively with aq 0.5 N HCl (2 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide a crude yellow solid. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the
pure product in 65% yield as a white solid (114 mg): mp: 110-112 °C; $^1$H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.87 – 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.79 – 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.42 – 7.29 (m, 3H), 7.17 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.15 – 6.04 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.67 (dd, $J = 15.7, 9.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.39 (dd, $J = 15.7, 7.2$ Hz, 1H); $^{13}$C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 160.20, 156.53, 145.51, 139.66, 139.28, 129.47, 124.47, 124.37, 123.67, 122.47, 121.32, 112.91, 103.49, 102.96, 80.81, 55.43, 35.71; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C$_{17}$H$_{15}$O$_2$S 283.0793; Found 283.0794
REFERENCES


in Moutan Cortex (Paeonia suffruticosa). *Journal of Natural Products* 2009, 72 (8), 1465-1470.


23. Dickson, R. A.; Houghton, P. J.; Hylands, P. J.; Gibbons, S., Antimicrobial, resistance-modifying effects, antioxidant and free radical scavenging activities of Mezoneuron
benthamianum Baill., Securinega virosa Roxb. & Wlld. and Microglossa pyrifolia Lam.


Part 3

DESIGN, SYNTHESIS, AND EVALUATION OF BZ/GABA\textsubscript{A} $\alpha_6$ POSITIVE ALLOSTERIC MODULATORS
CHAPTER EIGHT

INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

I. INTRODUCTION TO GABA AND GABA RECEPTORS.

Gamma (γ)-aminobutyric acid (GABA, Figure 8-1) is the chief inhibitory neurotransmitter in the mammalian central nervous system. GABA binding to specific transmembrane receptors in the plasma membrane is associated with the opening of ion channels that allow the flow of either negatively charged chloride ions into the cell or positively charged potassium ions out of the cell. This negative change in transmembrane potential generally causes hyperpolarization of the neuron. Three receptor classes for GABA are known, the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor, in which the receptor is part of a ligand-gated ion channel complex and the GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor, G protein-coupled receptors that open or close ion channels via intermediary G proteins. There are also GABA<sub>C</sub> receptors that are ligand gated, but devoid of the allosteric benzodiazepine binding site of interest; GABA<sub>C</sub> receptors are also known as GABA<sub>A</sub>-rho receptors and some consider them a subset of GABA<sub>A</sub>. Discussed in this work are ligands that selectively activate specific α<sub>6</sub>β<sub>3</sub>γ<sub>2</sub> GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors via the allosteric benzodiazepine binding site to provide important physiological effects.

Figure 8-1: Structure of Gamma (γ)-Aminobutyric acid (GABA).
GABAergic neurons, neurons that produce GABA, exhibit chiefly inhibitory action at receptors in adult vertebrates. Medium spiny neurons, depicted in Figure 8-2, are a typical example of GABAergic cells in the central nervous system (CNS). GABA is synthesized in these neurons and others via enzyme catalyzed decarboxylation of glutamic acid (Scheme 8-1) and does not readily pass the blood-brain-barrier.

Figure 8-2: Medium spiny cells (mouse brain). (Modified from the Figure in reference 10)

Scheme 8-1: Biosynthesis of GABA.
The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor, a transmembrane heteropentameric ion channel, has been shown to affect a number of pharmacological responses when activated.<sup>11</sup> These include, but are not limited to, anxiety,<sup>12</sup> epilepsy,<sup>13</sup> insomnia,<sup>14</sup> depression,<sup>15</sup> bipolar disorder,<sup>16-17</sup> schizophrenia,<sup>18</sup> and Alzheimer’s disease<sup>19</sup>. The response is dependent on the specific composition of GABA<sub>A</sub> subunits which make up the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor.<sup>20-21</sup> To date, there are currently 19 individual GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits which have been identified: α<sub>1-6</sub>, β<sub>1-3</sub>, γ<sub>1-3</sub>, δ, ε, θ, π, and ρ<sub>1-3</sub><sup>22</sup> with additional unidentified subunits plausible. These subunits can arrange in either a hetero- or homo-pentameric ring. Currently, only a small handful of subunit formations have been positively identified to form a functional receptor, with many others highly likely or plausible.<sup>23-24</sup> The most common and intensively studied arrangement of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor consists of α<sub>1-6</sub>β<sub>1-3</sub>γ<sub>2</sub> in a 2:2:1 stoichiometric ratio.<sup>25</sup>

The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor, much like other members of the cys-loop superfamily, possesses a characteristic loop formed by 13 highly conserved amino acids between two cysteine (Cys) residues which form a disulfide bond near the N-terminal extracellular domain of the alpha subunit pictured in Figure 8-3.<sup>12,26</sup> These monomeric units form the pentameric chloride ion channel also pictured in Figure 8-3.
The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor has numerous binding sites located at the synaptic cleft and also within the pore. Activation of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor complex can occur from the binding of a variety of compound classes at these various sites including β-carbolines<sup>27</sup>, barbiturates<sup>28</sup>, ethanol<sup>29</sup>, and benzodiazepines<sup>30</sup>, as well as pyrazoloquinolinones among others.<sup>31-32</sup> Located at the synaptic cleft of the abundant α<sub>1</sub>-β<sub>1</sub>-γ<sub>2</sub> receptors, arranged αβαβγ clockwise when viewed from the extracellular region (Figure 8-4), are the GABA binding sites at the α-β+ interfaces; the benzodiazepine binding site (BZs) is found at the γ-α+ interface.<sup>33-35</sup> The more recently discovered CGS 9895 binding site is located at the β-α+ interface in which a number of pyrazoloquinolinones have been shown to bind to and activate the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor.<sup>36-37</sup> In addition, neurosteroids<sup>38</sup>, ethanol<sup>39</sup>, and other compounds may also bind in the interior of the pore.
Traditional benzodiazepines such as diazepam (Figure 8-5) which contain the pendent phenyl C ring, tend to bind non-selectively to the $\alpha_{1-3}\beta_{1-3}\gamma_{2}$ GABA$_A$ receptors at the BZ site.$^{34,40}$
This class of compounds has been frequently prescribed as a medication for various CNS disorders such as anxiety and convulsions for over half a century.\textsuperscript{41-42} They offer many advantages in drug therapy since they are rapidly absorbed though the gastrointestinal tract when taken orally and generally reach maximum blood concentrations within a couple hours of ingestion.\textsuperscript{43-44} In addition, benzodiazepines are able to readily cross the blood-brain-barrier and be distributed throughout the brain.\textsuperscript{45} When used as an emergency anticonvulsant, certain benzodiazepines can reach levels of detection within five minutes, but tolerance to this effect develops very rapidly in humans.\textsuperscript{46} Other advantages of benzodiazepines include minimal liver microsomal enzyme inhibition which can cause drug-drug interactions\textsuperscript{47}, and they lack serious toxicity concerns even at high concentrations\textsuperscript{48}. Unfortunately, there are also a number of adverse effects that can be produced by benzodiazepines such as drowsiness, sedation, ataxia, muscle-relaxation, amnesia, dependence, withdrawal issues, as well as tolerance to the anticonvulsant effects limiting their use for chronic treatment of convulsions.\textsuperscript{49-51} These adverse effects are a result of benzodiazepines which are non-selective and activate multiple GABA\textsubscript{A} receptor subtypes simultaneously.

The pharmacological response to the activation of the $\alpha_{1-6}\beta_{1-3}\gamma_{2}$-GABA\textsubscript{A} receptors is dependent on the composition of the subunits that form the receptor (Table 8-1), where the $\alpha$ subunit in regard to Bz modulation is the major determining factor.\textsuperscript{52} Over the past decades, studies using GABA\textsubscript{A} receptor single-point knock-in mice have been able to identify the actions of the different $\alpha$ subunits located within the brain by rendering particular benzodiazepine receptors insensitive to modulation with benzodiazepines.\textsuperscript{23} These studies have been done by replacing a single histidine amino acid of the $\alpha$ subunit with an arginine. In both $\alpha_{1}$ and $\alpha_{2}$
subunits, the replacement is a H101R, while the replacements are H126R for α3 and H105R in α5 subunits.53

Table 8-1: Subtype selective effects of GABA_A receptors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Associated Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>α1</td>
<td>Sedation, anterograde amnesia, some anticonvulsant action, ataxia, tolerance, and addiction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α2</td>
<td>Anxiolytic, perhaps hypnotic (EEG), maybe some muscle relaxation at higher doses, antihyperalgesic effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α3</td>
<td>Some anxiolytic action, anticonvulsant action at higher doses. Maybe some muscle relaxation at higher doses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α4</td>
<td>Diazepam-insensitive (DI) site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α5</td>
<td>Cognition, temporal and spatial memory (Maybe memory component of anxiety).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α6</td>
<td>Diazepam-insensitive (DI) site.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GABA_A receptors which contain the α1 subunit have been shown to mediate anterograde amnesia, motor impairment, and sedative effects, as well as part of the anticonvulsant action.21 The anxiolytic action and some anticonvulsant activity stems from the activation of the α2 subunits54, while contribution to the anxiolytic-like effects and possible muscle relaxation at higher receptor occupancy appear to involve agonist action at the α3 subunit.55 Memory and spatial learning, as well as other cognitive effects, are influenced by the α5 subtype.56 Antihyperalgesic effects also stem from the α2 subunit57; however, the site of this action appears to occur, at least with Hz-166, from activation of the GABA_A receptors that are located primarily in the spinal cord as opposed to the brain.57 A recent triple-point knock-in mutation study was
carried out and was shown to confirm that the specific α2 subunit was the source of the antihyperalgesic response.58

The abundance of specific α subtype of the α1-6β2/3γ2 GABA_A receptors are not equally distributed throughout the brain. Many studies have reported using [3H]-muscimol binding studies that are followed by immunoprecipitation with specific subunit antibodies in rat brains59, immunohistochemistry60, or by monitoring the total decrease in GABA_A receptors after knockout studies in mice61. The α1 subtype is the most prevalent throughout the brain and accounts for 40-50% of the α GABA_A subtypes.62 The α2 and α3 subtype assemblies account for up to, but not more than, 35% and 14%, respectively and are found in the mesolimbic system.63 Receptors containing the α5 subtype are the least abundant of the diazepam-sensitive GABA_A receptors accounting for about 5% of all α subtypes within the brain, the majority of which are located in the hippocampus.64

In addition to the diazepam-sensitive GABA_A receptor subtypes (α1-3,5β2/3γ2), there are also two diazepam-insensitive sites in which the binding pocket cannot accommodate the pendent phenyl (C) ring of various benzodiazepines. Benzodiazepines, such as flumazenil (Figure 8-5), which lack the pendent C ring can bind to both the diazepam-sensitive and diazepam-insensitive GABA_A receptor binding sites. These two DI subtypes are the α4 and α6 subtypes and they account for a smaller percentage of functional GABA_A receptors than the diazepam-sensitive subtypes. The α4 subtype makes up 6% of all subtypes65 and the α6 subtype is found primarily in the cerebellum and the olfactory bulb.66 Although these have been studied, the pharmacological effects that are affected by benzodiazepines at these two subtypes are still relatively unknown.67 GABA_A receptors are also found in the peripheral nervous system. A major effect of GABA here involves tonic inhibition,68 but potential uses of benzodiazepines
targeting GABAA receptors in the peripheral nervous system have been noted within the lungs, intestines, and other areas of the body.\textsuperscript{69-70}

The diazepam-insensitive sites are of particular interest due to the lack of data on the role they play \textit{in vivo}. The work herein targets the \( \alpha_6 \) diazepam-insensitive site and aims to determine the biological response of the first \( \alpha_6 \) selective compounds discovered, compounds originally prepared at Milwaukee as potential selective GABAA receptor agents.\textsuperscript{71} These compounds are related to the earlier discussed pyrazoloquinoline ‘CGS’ compounds discovered in the 1970’s and 1980’s that were found to elicit similar effects to other GABAA receptor ligands. The CGS 8216 and CGS 9896 ligands (Figure 8-6) represent some of the most investigated pyrazoloquinolines of the CGS series.\textsuperscript{72} Both were found to elicit long-lived anxiolytic effects with less sedation when compared to traditional benzodiazepines. The radioligand binding assays on CGS 8216 confirm potent binding at all receptor subtypes \( \alpha_{1-6}\beta_3\gamma_2 \), with the least potent \( K_i \) found to be at the \( \alpha_6 \) receptor subtype (Table 8-2). CGS 9896 was found to also bind strongly to brain membranes, with an average \( K_i \) of 0.5 nM (Table 8-1).

\textbf{Figure 8-6: Structures of CGS 8216 and CGS 9896.}
Table 8-2: Binding profiles of CGS compounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>$\alpha_1\beta_3\gamma_2$</th>
<th>$\alpha_2\beta_3\gamma_2$</th>
<th>$\alpha_3\beta_3\gamma_2$</th>
<th>$\alpha_4\beta_3\gamma_2$</th>
<th>$\alpha_5\beta_3\gamma_2$</th>
<th>$\alpha_6\beta_3\gamma_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CGS 8216</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGS 9896</td>
<td>0.5 ± 0.1 (brain membranes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Receptor binding, however, does not necessarily cause an allostERIC change in the binding site necessary for activation of the chloride ion channel. Based on *in vivo* data in mice, it was determined that CGS 8216 exhibited the properties of a weak inverse agonist while CGS 9896 exhibited properties of a mixed agonist/antagonist, very different activities for compounds that clearly bound well to most receptor subtypes. Further *in vitro* testing via frog oocytes revealed that CGS 8216 activated the ion channel weakly across the spectrum of $\alpha_1-5\beta_3\gamma_2$ subtypes while it was somewhat selective for the $\alpha_6\beta_3\gamma_2$ subtype (Figure 8-7). CGS 9896, on the other hand, exhibited a lack of selectivity, which presumably leads to its classification as a mixed agonist/antagonist *in vivo* (Figure 8-7). The *in vivo* properties observed for both CGS 8216 and CGS 9896 could also be mediated through other receptor subtypes that have not yet been tested.

**Figure 8-7: Alpha selectivity of CGS 8216 and CGS 9896 at $\alpha_1-6\beta_3\gamma_2$ GABA$\,\Lambda$ receptors.**
The pharmacological response due to the modulation of ligands is dependent not only on which α receptor subtype the ligand binds to, but also the effect it has on the concentration influx of chloride ions through the receptor pore.\(^{21}\) Under normal physiological conditions, a neuron may become hyperpolarized leading to an action potential and a signal is fired (Figure 8-8). As GABA binds to the GABA\(_A\) receptor and causes a conformational change in the receptor, chloride ions are allowed to travel through the pore. These chloride ions flow into the postsynaptic area and lower the membrane potential, which decreases the likelihood of an action potential being reached and inhibits neuronal signaling. Benzodiazepines and other allosteric ligands can influence the chloride ion flux in three separate ways; however, GABA must also be present since these ligands alone cannot induce a channel opening themselves.\(^{73}\) A positive allosteric modulator (PAM) alters the conformation of the GABA\(_A\) receptor which results in an increase of chloride ion flux, further inhibiting neuronal firing. PAMs are different from orthosteric agonists such as muscimol, since agonists bind to the GABA binding site while all allosteric modulators bind at a separate site.\(^{74}\) Negative allosteric modulators (NAMs) are also termed “inverse agonists” because the influx of chloride ions is reduced, increasing the chance of the action potential being reached and firing.\(^{75}\) The third class of ligands are null modulators, more commonly referred to as antagonists, which have no discernable effect on the influx of chloride ions. Instead, these antagonists generally have a strong binding affinity for the benzodiazepine receptor and limit the ability for other ligands to bind and influence the membrane potential.\(^{37}\)
II. ALPHA 6 Bz/GABA(A) POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY.

Prior to the synthesis and discovery of α6 selective PAMs, which are to be discussed in the next chapter, determination of the biological response attributed to α6 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors was generally accomplished by gene knockout experiments in mice. These gene-disruption methods leave mice with the inability to construct the α6 polypeptide. Binding studies which involved [³H]Ro15-4513 (Figure 8-9) revealed that the homozygous α6 knockout mice still have many binding sites for benzodiazepines, however, the displacement via diazepam was markedly different in the homozygous α6 knockout mice compared to wild-type (Figure 8-10).
Examination of these binding data indicate that Ro15-4513 binds relatively strongly to all α1-6β3γ2 receptors, unlike diazepam which does not bind strongly to the diazepam-insensitive α4 and α6 sites. Saturation with diazepam can therefore help distinguish the presence of diazepam-insensitive sites via displacement studies. Analysis of Figure 8-10 shows the displacement of Ro15-4513 by diazepam in both wild-type (+/+), heterozygous α6 knockout mice (+/-), and homozygous α6 knockout mice. Row “a” is total binding of [3H]Ro15-4513, row “b” is displacement via diazepam, and row “c” is thionin staining. Examination of the results show that in the homozygous knockout mice (-/-) Ro15-4513 was completely displaced by diazepam whereas in the wild-type (+/+ ) mice Ro15-4513 was displaced in most regions, but not in the cerebral granule cell layer. The cerebral granule layer is thought to contain the highest concentration of α6 receptors. It is important to note, however, that data collected from the homozygous α6 knockout mice suggested that the total number of GABA_A receptors was not significantly different from wild-type, which suggested that other GABA_A subunits substitute for.
the missing $\alpha_6$ subunits via compensatory effects. This up-regulation of other subunits could cause changes in the behavior of the mice that renders the genetic study incomplete.

**Figure 8-10: [3H]Ro15-4513 binding and displacement with diazepam.**

Many of these studies have focused on ethanol tolerance in mice, with mixed results.\textsuperscript{78} Some other studies have shown an increased level of ataxia and impairment from diazepam in the $\alpha_6$ knockout mice.\textsuperscript{79}

Identification of mutations in the $\alpha_6$ gene in humans has also led to possible disease treatments for childhood absence epilepsy\textsuperscript{80}, psychological stress\textsuperscript{81}, alcoholism\textsuperscript{82}, and obesity\textsuperscript{83}. These mutations effectively cause a down-regulation in the number of $\alpha_6$ receptors in the CNS,
and the wide variety of diseases associated with these mutations suggests that the α6 site may be an important target for future drug discovery research.84

III. CONCLUSION.

GABA<sub>α</sub> receptors are a diverse set of receptors located in the CNS that mediate a number of different biological processes. The pentameric transmembrane receptor consists of 5 subunits arranged around a central pore. The pore opening and closing mediates the flow of chloride anions into and out of the cells, causing an inhibitory response. The bulk of these receptors are comprised of α<sub>1</sub>-<sub>6</sub>β<sub>3</sub>γ<sub>2</sub> subunits, and each α unit effects distinct biological effects. This work is focused on the α6 receptor, a so-called diazepam-insensitive receptor subclass that has only been studied by in vivo knockout experiments in mice or population studies that have identified mutations in the α6 gene.

Novel pyrazoloquinolines ligands similar to the CGS series have been discovered that, unlike the prior CGS series, are subtype selective for the α<sub>6</sub>β<sub>3</sub>γ<sub>2</sub> receptor. These ligands have proven that the α6 subtype, much like the other GABA<sub>α</sub> subtypes, has a diverse and interesting biological profile. The SAR and biological effects of these ligands will be presented in the next chapter.
CHAPTER NINE

DESIGN, SYNTHESIS, AND SCALE-UP OF NOVEL PYRAZOLOQUINOLINONES: α6 SUBTYPE SELECTIVE POSITIVE ALLOSTERIC MODULATORS

I. INTRODUCTION TO PYRAZOLOQUINOLINONES

Drug discovery efforts into the CGS series of compounds led to a variety of pyrazoloquinolones synthesized in an attempt to discover new and interesting subtype selective ligands. Many of these compounds bound to BzR with extremely high affinity, some of which with greater affinity than diazepam such as the previously discussed CGS 9896. After this discovery, a wide range of pyrazoloquinolinones have been designed and synthesized to correlate the substitution pattern and structure with the intrinsic activity of a ligand. Thienyl-pyrazoloquinolinone (S-135, Figure 9-1) was reported by Takada and Shindo as a potent and orally active inverse agonist at BzR, however the related regioisomers S1 and S2 (Figure 9-1) demonstrated weak inverse agonist and agonist activity, respectively. The agonistic activity of S2 (R = methyl) was also less potent than CGS 9896. A more thorough structure-activity relationship (SAR) study into introduction of alkyl substituents of increasing size onto the parent thienyl-pyrazoloquinolinone nucleus indicated that activity varied from inverse agonist, to antagonist/null modulator, to agonist depending on the size of the alkyl group.
Although many of these original pyrazoloquinolinone ligands were active in vivo as anxiolytic/anticonvulsant agents and were well absorbed and crossed the blood-brain-barrier, the future for this series as clinical agents was limited due to very poor water solubility. However, the unique topology of the pyrazoloquinolinone core structure accompanied with potent in vitro affinity made them an excellent template for further refinement of pharmacophore models for the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. Depicted in Figure 9-2 is CGS 9896 (dotted line) and diazepam (thick line) in a unified pharmacophore model based on the binding affinity of numerous other ligands. Brackets (i.e. [A]) represent each ring system (see Figure 9-1) for clarity. Sites H1 and H2 represent hydrogen bond donor sites on the receptor protein complex while A2 represents a hydrogen bond acceptor site necessary for potent inverse activity in vivo. L1, L2, L3 and LDi are four lipophilic regions in the binding pharmacophore. Descriptors S1, S2, and S3 are regions of negative steric repulsion with the protein.
Based on this fit, the anchor points A2, H1, H2, and L1 could be employed to estimate the distance between the various receptor descriptors. The pyrazoloquinilinones fit into this model almost perfectly, compared to other ligands. Moreover, SAR studies aimed at modifying the hydrogen bond donor characteristics of the NH in ring B gave compounds with 3 orders of magnitude less binding affinity, reinforcing the idea that the A2 site is a hydrogen bond acceptor. The H1 site, thought to be hydrogen bond donor site, was also investigated by an SAR by replacing the carbonyl group in ring C with other non-hydrogen bond accepting functional groups. This also resulted in a loss of binding affinity. This strong *in silico* based evidence
prompted further SAR studies into novel pyrazoloquinolinones via use of the unified pharmacophore/receptor model.  

**Figure 9-3: Schematic representation of pyrazoloquinolinones in the receptor model.**

![Schematic diagram of pyrazoloquinoline ring system](image)

H₂ is 0.1 Å below the plane of the pyrazoloquinoline ring system. A₂ is on the plane of the pyrazoloquinoline ring system.

H₁ is on the plane of the pyrazoloquinoline ring system. L₁ is 0.5 Å above the plane of the pyrazoloquinoline ring system.

a = 6.735Å; b = 9.980Å; c = 5.860Å  
d = 5.734Å; e = 5.218Å; f = 7.317Å

Based on the strong fit of the pyrazoloquinoline backbone to the A₂, H₁, H₂, and L₁ receptor descriptors, synthesis of ligands that probe the LDi and L₂ regions were explored. A number of ligands were prepared with different substituents on both ring A and ring D.
Table 9-1: Binding affinity of some novel pyrazoloquinolinones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R₈</th>
<th>R₇</th>
<th>R₆</th>
<th>R₄'</th>
<th>α₁β₃γ₂</th>
<th>α₂β₃γ₂</th>
<th>α₃β₃γ₂</th>
<th>α₄β₃γ₂</th>
<th>α₅β₃γ₂</th>
<th>α₆β₃γ₂</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CGS 8216</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGS 9896</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>0.5 ± 0.1 (brain membranes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWZ-009A1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhe-II-087c</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>tBu</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>7000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhe-III-006c</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWZ-II-029</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhe-II-094</td>
<td>tBu</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C≡CSiMe3</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>1098</td>
<td>1156</td>
<td>&gt;1000</td>
<td>2462</td>
<td>&gt;3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWZ-007A</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>&gt;10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhe-III-24</td>
<td>tBu</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhe-II-17</td>
<td>tBu</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C≡CH</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PZ-II-028</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhe-II-019</td>
<td>tBu</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C≡C-C≡CtBu</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>1464</td>
<td>&gt;3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Pyrazoloquinolinones structure](image)
Depicted in Table 9-1 are a number of ligands which bound strongly to most receptor subtypes, however selective binding was not observed. As previously discussed, binding affinity data only accesses whether or not a ligand binds to a receptor, not the effect that the ligand has on the receptor. Oocyte data, however, can distinguish between positive allosteric modulators, negative allosteric modulators (inverse agonists), and antagonists/null modulators. The oocyte graphs for CGS 8216 and CGS 9896 are found in Chapter 8, the graphs for the rest of the compounds listed in Table 9-1 can be found below in Figure 9-4.

**Figure 9-4: Oocyte graphs for compounds listed in Table 9-1.**

![Compound 3 (PWZ-009A1)](image1)

![Compound 4 (Xhe-II-087c)](image2)

![Compound 5 (Xhe-III-006c)](image3)

![Compound 6 (PWZ-II-029)](image4)
Based on examination of these oocyte graphs, a variety of compounds showed some selectivity for α6 receptors including compounds 3, 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, and 11. However, in many
cases these activities were either weak or only applicable at high concentrations. In the case of **Compound 6**, however, this $\alpha_6$ selectivity was potent even down to the 100nM concentration, clearly the most selective $\alpha_6$ ligand discovered so far. Importantly, 100-200nM was felt to be a pharmacologically relevant concentration. **Compound 11** was also of interest, although it was clearly not as selective at $\alpha_6$ at high concentrations, the strong agonist effect on $\alpha_6$ receptors at or around druggable ranges (100nM – 1 $\mu$M) also made it an interesting candidate for future work.

II. **SYNTHESIS OF PYRAZOLOQUINOLINONES**

1. *Synthesis and scale-up of Compound 6 for pharmaceutical evaluation.*

The pyrazoloquinolinones discussed thus far were all synthesized in the past via the same method starting with the use of substituted amines followed later by heating with substituted aryl hydrazines. This method is described in Scheme 9-1 below representing the synthesis of **Compound 6**.

**Scheme 9-1: Original synthesis of Compound 6.**
Since both Compound 6 and Compound 11 were of interest due to their $\alpha_6$ agonist subtype selective activity, scale-up to multi-gram quantities for more extensive in vivo biological screening was necessary. The original synthesis, however, suffered from low yields that made scale-up difficult. Several strategies were employed to increase the yield to a degree at which it was possible to synthesize multi-gram quantities of ligands 6 and 11 in a timely fashion.

The first process improvement, depicted in Scheme 9-2, centered around simply isolating the intermediate product 18 in the first step. This was accomplished by heating amine 13 and diester 14 at 120 °C under vacuum to afford 18 in nearly stoichiometric amounts. After the reaction was complete, the mixture was cooled, which led to the precipitation of the product. This was followed by slurrying the solids in hexanes to permit filtration of the intermediate 18.


The intermediate 18 was then slurried in diphenyl ether and heated to 250 °C with a small amount of 4-tert-butylcatechol (4TBC) added as a potential antioxidant, which seemed to increase the overall yields for this step (Scheme 9-3). The 4TBC also inhibits polymerization, which may also play a role at such high temperatures.

![Chemical structure](image)

Compound 15 was found to be incredibly insoluble in most solvents and was therefore used as is without further purification. The original procedure involved heating in neat POCl₃ which generally led to excellent yields, however on a larger scale the removal of POCl₃ was less practical and it was found that similarly excellent yields were obtained when using 2 equivalents of POCl₃ in toluene (Scheme 9-4). In this case, the chlorinated product 16, was simply isolated by removal of toluene after the reaction was complete. Further purification could be accomplished by column chromatography or crystallization from EtOAc/hexanes if necessary; however, in general the product was pure enough at this stage to continue to the next step.


![Chemical structure](image)

In the original synthesis free-base phenyl hydrazines were used to form the 5-member heterocyclic ring (Scheme 9-1). While this worked well for many new analogs on small-scale, on scale-up low yields were observed and suspected to be due to decomposition of the phenyl hydrazine prior to conversion to the product. Many phenylhydrazines, including 17, are more
readily purchased as the hydrochloride salts which are far more stable at room temperature. It was found that using the hydrochloride salt and generating the free-base in situ by the addition of excess triethylamine (TEA) gave high yields of the final target ligand **Compound 6** (Scheme 9-5). Problems associated with this step, however, included the production of 2 equivalents of triethylamine hydrochloride which could be difficult to fully remove from the final product.

**Scheme 9-5: Process improvements – final step.**

Removal of triethylamine hydrochloride was generally accomplished via an aqueous crystallization method. The **Compound 6** was slurried and heated in ethanol (1g **Compound 6** /10mL EtOH) and water was slowly titrated into the slurry at reflux until a clear solution was obtained (generally 10-15% water by volume). The solution was then cooled to room temperature and microcrystals began to form. At room temperature the volume was doubled by addition of water, the slurry cooled to 0 °C, and filtered. In most cases this removed all traces of triethylamine hydrochloride. In the case of **Compound 11**, purification by dissolution in DMSO and precipitation with water, however, was sometimes necessary to remove trace amounts of triethylamine hydrochloride.

These improvements permitted the efficient scale-up of both **Compound 6** and **Compound 11**, necessary for synthesis of sufficient quantities for in vivo experiments to help
elucidate the role α6 subtypes play in the central nervous system. In total, about 25 grams of both Compound 6 and Compound 11 were prepared via these methods.

2. Design and synthesis of new analogs.

This new process permitted a more efficient synthesis of a number of new ligands. These new ligands were designed to enhance potency, enhance metabolic stability, and/or increase water solubility by the addition of new functional groups to the ring A and/or ring D portions. Earlier SAR work had shown the core ring B/C functionalities were necessary for potent binding to the BZ receptor and thus were kept constant for this new SAR. As previously discussed, based on the pharmacophore receptor model it seems as though functionalities in ring A and ring D protrude into a lipophilic pocket that is, in general, more accepting of a variety of functionalities. The ligands synthesized in this work are detailed in Table 9-2.

Table 9-2: New analogs synthesized for α6 subtype selective activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R8</th>
<th>R7</th>
<th>R6</th>
<th>X9</th>
<th>X8</th>
<th>X7</th>
<th>X6</th>
<th>R4’</th>
<th>R3’</th>
<th>R2’</th>
<th>X3’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compound 6</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 11</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>CW-03-030</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>DK-II-13-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>DK-I-86-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>DK-II-60-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>RV-1-37</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>MM-I-03</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>DK-I-93-1</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>LAU 159</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>DK-I-59-1</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>LAU 165</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>DK-I-87-1</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>DK-II-18-1</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>DK-II-59-1</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>LAU 463</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>DK-I-58-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>DK-I-92-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>DK-I-89-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>DK-II-48-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>DK-II-58-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>LAU 176</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>DK-I-95-3</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>DK-I-97-1</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>DK-98-1</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCD3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>RV-1-071</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>MM-I-06</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>MM-I-08</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>MM-I-09</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>NO2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>MM-I-10</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MM-I-11</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>MM-I-12</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>MM-I-13</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>MM-I-18</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>CW-02-073</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>CH3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>CW-02-078</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>CH3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>CW-02-079</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>CH3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>CW-02-082</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCF3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>CW-03-033</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>OCH3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Early efforts to enhance metabolic stability by introduction of a deuterated methoxy group were gratifyingly successful, a more in-depth analysis of this increased stability will be presented in Chapter 10. Ligands 19-24, 27-29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39-41, 43, and 45-47 all contain a deuterated methoxy group in either ring A, ring D, or both rings. Examination of early in vitro experiments indicated that the deuterated methoxy analogs had the same/very similar agonistic activity as the parent methoxy analogs (OCH3), as expected, thus many future analogs included deuterated methoxy groups to enhance metabolic stability.

Introduction of pyridine rings in either ring A or ring D was also explored in the hope of enhancing water solubility by synthesis of the hydrochloride salts, generally known to be more water soluble. The pyridine analogs were indeed much more soluble in water then the related parent ligand, however, as of this report synthesis of the hydrochloride salts has proven difficult. Early in vitro testing, to also be presented in Chapter 10, showed that ring A pyridines, at least in the case of compound 25, do not retain potent α6 activity/selectivity. Analogs substituted with ring D pyridine groups have been shown to retain activity and selectivity to α6, which provides potentially new more soluble compounds for in vivo experimentation. In general, the pyridine analogs were found to ~20 times more soluble then the related analogs. This is thought to be exclusively due to the polarity of the pyridine compounds, generally with in silico clogP values much lower than their parent counterparts. For example, the clogP of Compound 6 is 2.06 while the pyridine analog 26 has a clogP of 1.43, a significant difference on a logarithmic scale.

In general, CNS drugs tend to have high clogP values (~3). This high lipophilicity permits these drugs to more easily cross the blood-brain-barrier, thus lowering the clogP in the case of pyridine analogs may influence in vivo activity negatively, however the rather rigid nature of these small organic molecules may allow them to still easily cross the blood-brain-
barrier in lieu of lower lipophilicity, at which point the increased water solubility may prove useful.

A variety of other analogs were also prepared that probe different sites on ring A and ring D by substitution with typical medicinal chemistry techniques. These included altering the electronic nature of the functionalities and/or altering the size of different functionalities.

It should be noted that this study is still in its infancy and many of the compounds reported have not yet been tested yet in the in vitro oocyte assay to determine activity and selectivity at α6 subtypes. All biological data compiled thus far will be presented in Chapter 10 for the compounds discussed above.

III. CONCLUSION

In conclusion, ligands were discovered for the first time that are selectively active at α6 subtype selective GABA(A) receptors. These receptors, up to this point, exhibited a relatively unknown function in the CNS that was only explored by experiments which involved mutations. The lead compounds, Compound 6 and Compound 11 were scaled up in sufficient quantities for extensive in vivo work and the important process improvements permitted for more efficient preparation of the lead compounds as well as new analogs.

New analogs were designed with the goal of enhancing potency, metabolic stability, and water solubility. The original CGS compounds (prepared by Ciba Geigy) discussed in Chapter 8 also had very poor water solubility, this was part of the reason they were never marketed as replacements for benzodiazepines. Work on the in vitro activity of many of these compounds is still on-going, however, a number of additional analogs with interesting in vitro properties have
been discovered since the initial discovery of **Compound 6** and **Compound 11** in Milwaukee. These new compounds will be discussed in the next chapter.

IV. **EXPERIMENTAL**

Both $^1$H and $^{13}$C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker DPX-300 or DRX-500 instrument where noted. HRMS scans were recorded with a Shimadzu LCMS-IT-TOF mass spectrometer or similar instruments. Silica gel, unless otherwise noted, was employed for flash chromatography and TLC. Anhydrous solvents were employed unless otherwise noted.

**Synthesis of Compounds by General Procedure A:** A substituted aniline (1 mmol) was mixed thoroughly with DEEMM (1 mmol) and heated under argon to 120 °C, at which point ethanol was distilled and removed from the reaction vessel. After heating the mixture for 2-3h and examination by TLC (30% EtOAc in hexanes) indicated complete consumption of the starting aniline, diphenyl ether was added and the reaction vessel was heated to 250 °C for 2-3h. After complete cyclization to the desired quinoline the reaction vessel was cooled to rt, hexanes were added, and the solid material which formed was filtered. No further purification was performed on this material. To the quinoline (1 mmol) was added POCl$_3$ (10 eq) and the mixture was stirred at an appropriate temperature to give the chlorinated quinoline. The chlorinated quinoline was further purified by flash column chromatography (20% EtOAc in hexanes, silica gel) generally to furnish a white/off-white solid. The chlorinated quinoline (1 mmol) was mixed with xylene, triethylamine (2.5 mmol), and an appropriate hydrazine hydrochloride salt (1.5 mmol) and heated to reflux for 3-24h. When the reaction was complete by TLC (10% MeOH in EtOAc) the mixture was cooled to 0 °C, filtered, and the solid was washed with copious amounts of water. The solid was then washed with hexanes and allowed to dry. The solid was then recrystallized,
generally from a 5:1 mixture of EtOH:water, to furnish fluffy yellow/orange/red microcrystals of suitable purity for biological testing. Further purification can be accomplished by dissolving the solid in DMSO and slowly adding water and/or dissolving it in a basic solution (pH > 10) and slowly acidifying to pH < 6 to precipitate out the product.

**Ethyl-4-hydroxy-7-methoxy (d3) quinolone-3-carboxylate.** A mixture of 3-(methoxy-d3)aniline (1.26 g, 0.01 mol) and diethyl ethoxy methylenemalonate (DEMM, 4.32 g, 0.02 mol) in 50 mL of diphenyl ether were heated to 120°C for 1h. The ethanol which formed was distilled off. The solution was then heated to 245-250°C. The heating was continued for 4h. The contents were cooled to room temperature and hexane (50 mL) was added and the solids were collected by filtration. The compound was washed with ethyl acetate:hexane [(2:1), 50 mL] and dried. The yield was 2.37 g, 95%. Compound is off white and has very poor solubility. The compound was used as such for the next reaction: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) 12.123 (s, 1H), 8.489(s, 1H), 8.072-8.040(d, 1H, J= 9.6), 7.018-6.996(s, 2H), 4.239-4.170(q, 2H, J= 6.9), 1.301-1.254(t, 3H, J= 6.9), 3.876(s, 3H); 13C (75 MHz, DMSO) 165.29, 162.74, 145.27, 141.24, 127.99, 121.78, 114.63, 100.58, 59.95 and 14.80; HRMS m/z calculated for C13H11D3NO4 251.1111 found 251.1110.

**4-Chloro-7-methoxy (d3) quinolin-3-carboxylate.** The starting Ethyl-4-hydroxy-7-methoxy (d3) quinolone-3-carboxylate (2.5 grams, 0.01 mol) was heated in neat POCl3 at 80°C for 2h. The excess POCl3 was distilled off under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in dry dichloromethane (25mL) and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The cycle was repeated 3 times to remove all the HCl and POCl3. Due to unstable nature of this compound it was used without further purification (2.55 g, 95%): 1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl3) 9.19 (s, 1H), 8.32-8.30(d, 1H, J= 10.0), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.36-7.34(t, 1H), 4.52-4.48(q, 2H, J= 10), 1.301-1.49-
A general procedure for the synthesis of pyrazoloquinolinones. A mixture of 4-chloro-7-methoxy(d3)quinolin-3-carboxylate 3 (0.01 mol, 0.324 g), substituted phenylhydrazine hydrochloride (0.012 mol) and TEA (0.012 mol, 0.12 g) in xylene (40 mL) was heated to reflux for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to rt. The precipitated compound was collected by filtration and purified by crystallization.

Synthesis of LAU159, LAU165, and LAU463: 8-Chloro-2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one (LAU159). In an 8 mL-vial with magnetic stirrer and screw cap, ethyl 4,8-dichloroquinoline-3-carboxylate (135 mg, 0.5 mmol, 1 eq), 3-(methoxy)phenylhydrazine (83 mg, 0.6 mmol, 1.2 eq) and triethylamine (61 mg, 0.6 mmol, 1.2 eq) were dissolved in dry N,N-dimethylacetamide (3 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to 140°C for 16 hours. After completion of the reaction the volatiles were removed by evaporation and the solid residue was washed with acetone and water to afford the pure product as a yellow solid (108 mg, 66%): m.p.: ~340°C, with partial decomposition above 300°C; 1H NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d6): 12.95 (bs, 1H), 8.72 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.84 - 7.70 (m, 4H), 7.33 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (50 MHz, DMSO-d6): δ = 161.5 (s), 159.5 (s), 141.9 (s), 141.0 (s), 139.5 (d), 134.2 (s), 130.6 (s), 130.2 (d), 129.5 (d), 121.6 (d), 121.1 (d), 119.9 (s), 110.9 (d), 109.5 (d), 106.3 (s), 104.4 (d), 55.1 (q); HRMS: [M+H]+ m/z (predicted) = 326.0691, m/z (measured) = 326.0688.

8-Chloro-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one (LAU165). In an 8 mL vial with magnetic stirrer and screw cap, ethyl 4,6-dichloroquinoline-3-carboxylate (135
mg, 0.5 mmol, 1 eq), 2-methoxyphenylhydrazine (83 mg, 0.6 mmol, 1.2 eq) and triethylamine (63 mg, 0.6 mmol, 1.2 eq) were dissolved in dry N,N-dimethylacetamide (3 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to 140 °C for 16h. After completion of the reaction the reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified by flash-column chromatography (45 g silica 60, eluent EtOAc/MeOH 5%), the co-eluting triethylamine hydrochloride was subsequently removed by washing with water. Yield: 28% (0.14 mmol, 46 mg, 28%) as a yellow solid: m.p. 310 - 313 °C with partial decomposition; 1H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ = 3.73 (s, 3H), 7.03 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.73 (m, 2H), 8.01 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 12.78 (s, 1H); 13C-NMR (50 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ = 55.6 (q), 105.3 (s), 120.2 (d), 120.3 (s), 120.9 (d), 121.4 (d), 127.7 (s), 129.3 (d), 129.4 (d), 129.7 (d), 130.3 (s), 134.0 (s), 139.1 (d), 141.4 (s), 155.1 (s), 161.6 (s); HRMS: [M+H] calcd 326.0691 m/z 326.0678.

7-Bromo-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one (LAU463). The ethyl 7-bromo-4-chloroquinoline-3-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.64 mmol, 1 eq) and (4-methoxyphenyl)hydrazine (110 mg, 0.80 mmol, 1.2 eq) were dissolved in dimethylacetamide (5mL). The reaction was carefully purged with argon several times, triethylamine (1 eq) was added, and the reaction was heated to 140°C for 24 hours. The solvent was removed via Kugelrohr distillation of the crude mixture. Washing of the residue with acetone gave the product as an orange-yellow solid (121mg, 51%): m.p.: >330 °C with decomposition; 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 12.78 (s, 1H), 8.74 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (101 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.3 (s), 156.5 (s), 142.4 (s), 140.1 (d),
In an 8 mL vial equipped with a magnetic stirrer and screw cap, the ethyl 4-chloro-7-methoxyquinoline-3-carboxylate (70 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1 eq) and 2-hydrazinopyrazine (32 mg, 0.29 mmol, 1.1 eq) were dispersed in 1.5 mL ethanol, triethylamine (40 μL, 0.29 mmol, 1.1 eq) was added, and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux under argon. After 20 h the reaction mixture was rinsed with water (4mL), filtered, and the precipitate was washed with EtOAc:PE (1:1, 15mL). The yellow solid was dried under reduced pressure to give the desired product giving a yellow solid (45mg, 58%): m.p.: >300 °C with decomposition; 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSOd6) δ 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.16 – 7.23 (m, 2H), 8.13 (dd, J = 8.5, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.56 (dd, J = 2.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 9.51 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 12.74 (br s, 1H); 13C NMR (101 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 55.6 (q), 102.1 (d), 105.0 (s), 112.2 (s), 115.5 (d), 123.9 (d), 136.6 (d), 137.3 (s), 140.0 (d), 140.1 (d), 142.8 (d), 144.9 (s), 148.0 (s), 160.8 (s), 162.4 (s); HRMS: Calc.[M+H]+ m/z 294.0992, m/z (measured) = 294.0992.

N-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)acetamide [DK-I-2-1]. To a mixture of 4-aminophenol (50.0 g, 458.2 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) acetic anhydride (49.1 g, 481.1 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min while keeping the temperature below 50 °C. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 30 min at 50 °C and then cooled to rt. The reaction mixture was then diluted with hexanes (200 mL) to precipitate the product. After stirring for 1 h, the solid product was filtered and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a white crystalline solid DK-I-2-1 (62.7 g, 90.0%): mp 170-171 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.64 (s, 1H), 9.13 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.67 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 1.98 (s, 3H); 13C NMR
N-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)acetamide [DK-I-3-1]. To a mixture of 3-aminophenol (25.0 g, 229.1 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) acetic anhydride (24.5 g, 240.5 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min while keeping the temperature below 50 °C. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 30 min at 50°C and then cooled to rt. The reaction mixture was then diluted with hexanes (100 mL) to precipitate the product. After stirring for 1 h, the solid product was filtered and washed twice with hexanes (25 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a white crystalline solid DK-I-3-1 (33.2 g, 96.0%): mp 145-148 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.77 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.04 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.42 (dd, J = 7.9, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 2.01 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 168.60, 158.01, 140.81, 129.72, 110.55, 110.18, 106.60, 24.50; LRMS m/z calculated for C8H10NO2 (M + H)+ 152.17 found 152.15. This material was used in a later step.

N-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)acetamide [DK-I-30-1]. To a mixture of 2-aminophenol (25.0 g, 229.1 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) acetic anhydride (24.5 g, 240.5 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min while keeping the temperature below 50 °C. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 30 min at 50°C and then cooled to rt. The reaction mixture was then diluted with hexanes (100 mL) to precipitate the product. After stirring for 1 h, the solid product was filtered and washed twice with hexanes (25 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a light brown solid DK-I-30-1 (33.1 g, 95.7%): mp 211-213 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.75 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (ddd, J = 33.6, 14.6, 7.2 Hz, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 169.44, 148.34, 126.88, 125.08, 122.80, 119.40, 116.38, 24.05;
LRMS m/z calculated for C₈H₁₀NO₂ (M + H)+ 152.17 found 152.15. This material was used in a later step.

**N-(4-Methoxy-d₃-phenyl)acetamide [DK-I-6-1].** To a mixture of N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)acetamide DK-I-2-1 (62.0 g, 410.1 mmol), potassium carbonate (113.4 g, 615.2 mmol) and acetone (230 mL) methyl iodide (D₃) (100 g, 689.8 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 24 h at 20-25 °C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (300 mL) and water (300 mL). The biphasic mixture which resulted was allowed to stand for 15 min and the layers were separated. The aq layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and then the combined organic layers were washed with 10% potassium carbonate solution (200 mL). The organic layer was then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed *in vacuo* and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (200 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-6-1 (71.7 g, 99%): mp 125-126 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.77 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.85 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 168.20, 155.48, 132.94, 121.01, 114.21, 24.23; LRMS m/z calculated for C₉H₉D₃NO₂ (M + H)+ 169.20 found 169.20. This material was used in a later step.

**N-(3-Methoxy-d₃-phenyl)acetamide [DK-I-8-1].** To a mixture of N-(3-hydroxyphenyl)acetamide DK-I-3-1 (35.0 g, 231.5 mmol), potassium carbonate (64.0 g, 463.1 mmol) and acetone (140 mL) methyl iodide (D₃) (50.3 g, 347.3 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 24 h at 20-25 °C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (150 mL) and water (150 mL). The biphasic mixture which resulted was allowed to stand for 15 min and the layers were separated. The aq layer was
extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and then the combined organic layers were washed with 10% potassium carbonate solution (100 mL). The organic layer was then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (100 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-8-1 (38.9 g, 99%): mp 89-91 ºC; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.89 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.18 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.60 (dd, $J = 7.8$, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 2.03 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 168.76, 159.93, 140.96, 129.89, 111.71, 108.76, 105.30, 24.53; LRMS m/z calculated for C$_9$H$_9$D$_3$NO$_2$ (M + H)$^+$ 166.20 found 166.15. This material was used in a later step.

N-(2-Methoxy-d3-phenyl)acetamide [DK-I-31-1]. To a mixture of N-(2-hydroxyphenyl)acetamide DK-I-30-1 (30.0 g, 198.5 mmol), potassium carbonate (54.9 g, 396.9 mmol) and acetone (140 mL) methyl iodide (D3) (50.3 g, 347.3 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 24 h at 20-25 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (150 mL) and water (150 mL). The biphasic mixture which resulted was allowed to stand for 15 min and the layers were separated. The aq layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and then the combined organic layers were washed with 10% potassium carbonate solution (100 mL). The organic layer was then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (100 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-31-1 (31.9 g, 99%): mp 82-83 ºC; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.22 – 6.97 (m, 2H), 6.97 – 6.79 (m, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 168.87, 149.98, 127.87,
4-Methoxy-d$_3$-aniline [DK-I-67-1]. A mixture of N-(4-methoxy-d$_3$-phenyl)acetamide DK-I-6-1 (20.0 g, 118.9 mmol), 12 M hydrochloric acid (20 mL, 240 mmol), and water (60 mL) was heated at 90-95 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 20-25 °C and the pH was adjusted to 14 with a solution of sodium hydroxide (20g, 500 mmol) and water (20 mL). The product was then extracted from the aqueous layer four times with dichloromethane (50 mL x 4). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvents on a rotovap afforded the product as a dark orange oil DK-I-67-1 (14.4 g, 96%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 5.75 – 5.62 (m, 2H), 5.62 – 5.47 (m, 2H), 3.50 (s, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 150.34, 141.51, 114.62, 113.89; LRMS m/z calculated for C$_7$H$_7$D$_3$NO (M + H)$^+$ 127.25 found 127.25. This material was used in a later step.

3-Methoxy-d$_3$-aniline [DK-I-41-1]. A mixture of N-(3-methoxy-d$_3$-phenyl)acetamide DK-I-8-1 (20.0 g, 118.9 mmol), 12 M hydrochloric acid (20 mL, 240 mmol), and water (60 mL) was heated at 90-95 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 20-25 °C and the pH was adjusted to 14 with a solution of sodium hydroxide (20g, 500 mmol) and water (20 mL). The product was then extracted from the aqueous layer four times with dichloromethane (50 mL x 4). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvents on a rotovap afforded the product as a golden yellow oil DK-I-41-1 (13.5 g, 90%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.10 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.35 (dddd, $J = 11.9, 11.2, 3.4, 2.0$ Hz, 3H), 4.00 (s, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 160.78, 147.54, 130.16, 108.14, 104.22, 101.28; LRMS m/z calculated for C$_7$H$_6$D$_3$NO (M + H)$^+$ 127.25 found 127.25. This material was used in a later step.
Ethyl-6-chloro-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-34-1]. A mixture of 4-chloroaniline (45.5 g, 356.7 mmol), diethyl ethoxymethylene malonate (80.9 g, 374.1 mmol) and diphenyl ether (200 mL) was slowly heated to 230 °C. The evolved ethanol was collected in a Dean-Stark trap. Once the ethanol formation ceased, the reaction mixture was heated for an additional 30 min at 230 °C. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 80 °C and diluted with ethanol (200 mL). Upon cooling to 20-25°C the solid product was collected by filtration and washed twice with ethanol (50 mL x 2) and twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white crystalline solid DK-I-34-1 (85.1 g, 95%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, TFA) δ 11.66 (s, 1H), 9.32 (d, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.62 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 13.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.82 – 4.55 (m, 2H), 1.53 (dd, $J = 11.8$, 7.0 Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, TFA) δ 172.51, 167.19, 144.95, 138.35, 137.62, 137.58, 123.58, 121.35, 120.82, 105.30, 64.70, 11.96; LRMS m/z calculated for C$_{12}$H$_{11}$ClNO$_3$ (M+H)$^+$ 252.10 found 252.10. This material was used in a later step.

Ethyl-4-hydroxy-7-methoxyquinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-39-1]. A mixture of 3-methoxyaniline (50.0 g, 406.0 mmol), diethyl ethoxymethylene malonate (87.8 g, 406.0 mmol) and diphenyl ether (200 mL) was slowly heated to 230 °C. The evolved ethanol was collected in a Dean-Stark trap. Once the ethanol formation ceased, the reaction mixture was heated for an additional 30 min at 230°C. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 80 °C and diluted with ethanol (200 mL). Upon cooling to 20-25 °C the solid product was collected by filtration and washed twice with ethanol (50 mL x 2) and twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a light brown solid DK-I-39-1 (37.1 g, 37%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, TFA) δ 11.63 (s, 1H), 9.22 (d, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 8.56 (dd, $J = 9.1$, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.66 – 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.47 (d, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.69 (dd, $J = 13.8$, 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 3H), 1.57 (q, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, TFA) δ 171.88, 167.91, 167.62, 144.49, 142.43, 126.28,
Ethyl-7-bromo-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-49-1]. A mixture of 3-bromoaniline (8.7 g, 58.1 mmol), diethyl ethoxymethylenemalonate (10.9 g, 58.1 mmol) and diphenyl ether (40 mL) was slowly heated to 230 ºC. The evolved ethanol was collected in a Dean-Stark trap. Once the ethanol formation ceased, the reaction mixture was heated for an additional 30 min at 230 ºC. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 80 ºC and diluted with ethanol (40 mL). Upon cooling to 20-25 ºC the solid product was collected by filtration and washed twice with ethanol (10 mL x 2) and twice with hexanes (10 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a light brown solid DK-I-49-1 (11.5 g, 77%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, TFA) δ 11.64 (s, 1H), 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.57 (d, \( J = 8.9 \) Hz, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, \( J = 8.9 \) Hz, 1H), 4.75 (q, \( J = 7.1 \) Hz, 2H), 1.60 (t, \( J = 7.2 \) Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, TFA) δ 173.48, 167.33, 145.75, 139.71, 134.19, 134.06, 125.60, 122.70, 118.57, 105.08, 64.74, 12.01; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{12}H_{10}BrNO_{3} (M+H)^+ 296.12 found 296.05. This material was used in a later step.

Ethyl-4-hydroxy-7-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-54-1]. A mixture of 3-methoxy-d3-aniline DK-I-41-1 (10 g, 81.2 mmol), diethyl ethoxymethylenemalonate (21.1 g, 97.4 mmol) and diphenyl ether (100 mL) was slowly heated to 230 ºC. The evolved ethanol was collected in a Dean-Stark trap. Once the ethanol formation ceased, the reaction mixture was heated for an additional 30 min at 230 ºC. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 80 ºC and diluted with hexanes (100 mL). Upon cooling to 20-25 ºC the solid product was collected by filtration and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a brown solid DK-I-54-1 (13.0 g, 64%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, TFA) δ 11.64 (s, 1H), 9.23 (s, 1H), 8.57 (d, \( J = 9.3 \) Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, \( J = 9.4, 2.3 \) Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, \( J = 2.2 \) Hz, 1H), 4.71 (q, \( J
= 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.58 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, TFA) δ 171.89, 167.92, 167.64, 144.50, 142.44, 126.28, 121.93, 114.05, 103.81, 99.25, 64.29, 12.01; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{13}H_{11}D_{3}NO_{4} (M+H)+ 251.25 found 251.20. This material was used in a later step.

**Ethyl-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-70-1].** A mixture of 4-methoxy-d3-aniline DK-I-67-1 (10 g, 81.2 mmol), diethyl ethoxymethylenemalonate (21.1 g, 97.4 mmol) and diphenyl ether (100 mL) was slowly heated to 230 ºC. The evolved ethanol was collected in a Dean-Stark trap. Once the ethanol formation ceased, the reaction mixture was heated for an additional 30 min at 230 ºC. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 80 ºC and diluted with hexanes (100 mL). Upon cooling to 20-25 ºC the solid product was collected by filtration and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a light brown solid DK-I-70-1 (9.9 g, 49%). 1H NMR (300 MHz, TFA) δ 11.66 (s, 1H), 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.97 – 7.74 (m, 2H), 4.67 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.67 – 1.39 (m, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, TFA) δ 171.68, 167.54, 160.89, 141.86, 134.62, 129.91, 121.73, 121.28, 104.58, 102.17, 64.41, 11.97; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{13}H_{11}D_{3}NO_{4} (M+H)+ 251.25 found 251.20. This material was used in a later step.

**Ethyl 6-bromo-8-fluoro-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate [MM-I-01].** 3- Bromo-5-fluoroaniline (10 g, 52.6 mmol) was heated with diethyl ethoxymethylene malonate (11.2 mL, 55.3 mmol) at 125°C. After heating for 2 h, downtherm A (50 mL) was added and the mixture was heated up to 255°C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and diluted with hexane (50 mL). The mixture was stirred for 5 min. The precipitate was filtered and washed with hexane to yield the product as a brown colored solid MM-I-01 (13.60 g, 82%): mp 285 – 286 ºC; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.65 (s, 1H; H- 11), 8.40 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.04 (s, 1H; H-6), 8.00 (dd, J = 10.1, 2.0
Hz, 1H; H-2), 4.23 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H; H-18), 1.28 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H; H-17); HRMS m/z calculated for C_{12}H_{9}NO_{3}FBr 313.9823 found 313.9833. This material was used in a later step.

**Ethyl 4-hydroxy-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate [MM-I-04].** 3-(Trifluoromethyl)aniline (10 g, 62.1 mmol) was heated with diethyl ethoxymethylene malonate (12.6 mL, 62 mmol) at 125 °C for 1 h. Then, downtherm A (50 mL) was added and the mixture was heated up to 255 °C for 2.5 h. After heating, the reaction was cooled to rt and diluted with hexane (50 mL). The mixture was stirred for 5 min. The precipitated was filtered and washed with hexane to provide the product as a white colored solid MM-I-04 (16.51 g, 93%): mp 340 – 341 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.51 (s, 1H; H-11), 8.70 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H; H-6), 8.00 (s, 1H; H-3), 7.72 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H; H-1), 4.24 (q, J = 14.3, 7.1 Hz, 2H; H-20), 1.29 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H; H-19); HRMS m/z calculated for C_{13}H_{10}NO_{3}F_{3} 286.0686 found 286.0691. This material was used in a later step.

**Ethyl-4,6-dichloroquinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-35-1].** A mixture of ethyl-6-chloro-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-34-1 (85.1 g, 338.1 mmol), N,N-dimethylformamide (1.0 mL, 12.9 mmol), and dichloromethane (640 mL) was heated to 35- 40 ºC. Oxalyl chloride (47.2 g, 371.9 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. The reaction mixture was then heated for 6 h at reflux (38-40 ºC). The resulting pale yellow solution was then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The reaction mixture was then neutralized by slowly adding a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (75 g) in water (300 mL). The layers were then separated and the aqueous layers extracted with dichloromethane (200 mL). The combined organic layers were then washed with a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (50 g) in water (200 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (200 mL). The solid product was then filtered and
washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-35-1 (81.9 g, 90%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.13 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.39 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.01, 150.53, 147.73, 141.04, 134.30, 133.34, 132.20, 126.53, 124.37, 124.08, 62.59; LRMS m/z calculated for C12H9Cl2NO2 (M+H)+ 270.12 found 270.10. This material was used in a later step.

**Ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxyquinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-40-1].** A mixture of ethyl-4-hydroxy-7-methoxyquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-39-1 (37.1 g, 150.0 mmol), N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 mL, 6.5 mmol), and dichloromethane (150 mL) was heated to 35-40 ºC. Oxalyl chloride (20.9 g, 165.0 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. The reaction mixture was then heated for 2h at reflux (38-40 ºC). The resulting brown solution was then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with dichloromethane (150 mL) and then neutralized by slowly adding a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (75 g) in water (300 mL). The layers were then separated and the aqueous layers extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL). The combined organic layers were then washed with a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (75 g) in water (300 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (200 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-40-1 (36.3 g, 91%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.57 – 7.37 (m, 2H), 4.41 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 1.38 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.32, 162.83, 151.62, 150.81, 142.02, 126.85, 122.12, 121.11, 120.56, 108.36,
Ethyl-7-bromo-4-chloroquinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-52-1]. A mixture of ethyl-7-bromo-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-49-1 (11.0 g, 37.1 mmol), N,N-dimethylformamide (0.1 mL, 1.3 mmol), and dichloromethane (50 mL) was heated to 35-40 °C. Oxalyl chloride (5.2 g, 40.9 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. The reaction mixture was then heated for 1 h at reflux (38-40 °C). The resulting brown solution was then cooled to 20-25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (150 mL) and then neutralized by slowly adding a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (12.5 g) in water (50 mL). The layers were then separated and the aqueous layers extracted with dichloromethane (50 mL). The combined organic layers were then washed with a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (12.5 g) in water (50 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed \textit{in vacuo} and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (50 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (25 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-54-1 (7.2 g, 61%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) \( \delta \) 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, \( J = 1.9 \) Hz, 1H), 8.28 (d, \( J = 9.0 \) Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, \( J = 9.0, 1.9 \) Hz, 1H), 4.44 (q, \( J = 7.1 \) Hz, 2H), 1.39 (t, \( J = 7.1 \) Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) \( \delta \) 164.04, 151.40, 149.74, 142.34, 132.67, 131.88, 127.50, 126.64, 124.70, 123.96, 62.55, 14.46; LRMS m/z calculated for C\(_{12}\)H\(_9\)BrClNO\(_2\) (M+H)+ 314.56 found 314.05. This material was used in a later step.

Ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-d\(_3\)-quinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-57-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4-hydroxy-7-methoxy-d\(_3\)-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-54-1 (13.0 g, 51.9 mmol), phosphorus oxychloride (8.8 g, 57.1 mmol) and toluene (52 mL) was heated to 80-90 °C. The reaction
mixture was then held for 1 h at 80-90 ºC). The resulting brown solution was then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with hexanes (50 mL). The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL each). The solids were then dissolved in dichloromethane (100 mL) and then neutralized by slowly adding a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (12.5 g) in water (50 mL). The layers were then separated and the aqueous layers extracted with dichloromethane (50 mL). The combined organic layers were then washed with a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (12.5 g) in water (50 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (50 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (25 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-57-1 (11.5 g, 82%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, \( J = 9.2 \) Hz, 1H), 7.54 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 4.40 (q, \( J = 7.1 \) Hz, 2H), 1.37 (t, \( J = 7.1 \) Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.29, 162.85, 151.53, 150.75, 142.41, 126.84, 122.11, 121.07, 120.56, 108.27, 62.15, 14.49; LRMS m/z calculated for C\(_{13}\)H\(_{10}\)D\(_3\)ClNO\(_3\) (M+H)+ 269.70 found 269.15. This material was used in a later step.

**Ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate [DK-I-73-2]**. A mixture of ethyl-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-70-1 (10.0 g, 40.0 mmol), phosphorus oxychloride (6.7 g, 44.0 mmol) and toluene (40 mL) was heated to 80-90 ºC. The reaction mixture was then held for 1 h at 80-90 ºC). The resulting brown solution was then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with hexanes (40 mL). The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with hexanes (20 mL each). The solids were then dissolved in dichloromethane (100 mL) and then neutralized by slowly adding a 25% solution of potassium carbonate (10 g) in water (40 mL). The layers were then separated and the aqueous layers
extracted with dichloromethane (50 mL). The combined organic layers were then washed with a
25% solution of potassium carbonate (10 g) in water (40 mL). The combined organic layers were
then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product
residue was slurried with hexanes (50 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice
with hexanes (25 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as an off-white solid DK-I-73-2 (8.5 g, 79%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.67 –
7.45 (m, 2H), 4.42 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 1.38 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ
164.49, 159.57, 147.25, 145.36, 139.99, 131.67, 126.91, 125.20, 123.87, 102.96, 62.36, 14.47;
LRMS m/z calculated for C_{13}H_{10}D_{3}ClNO_{3} (M+H)+ 269.70 found 269.15. This material was used
in a later step.

**Ethyl 6-bromo-4-chloro-8-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate [MM-I-02]**. The Ethyl 6-bromo-8-
fluoro-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-01 (1 g, 3.2 mmol) was placed in a flask with
POCl₃ (4 mL). The mixture was heated at 70°C for 3 h. The excess of POCl₃ was evaporated by
reduced pressure and the remaining oil was quenched with saturated solution of NaHCO₃. Then,
the aqueous solution was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL) and the combined organic layers
were dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent was removed under reduce pressure and the residue was
purified by silica gel chromatography to give the compound as a white solid MM-I-02 (0.79 g,
75%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.23 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.40 (s, 1H; H-6), 7.70 (dd, J = 9.1, 1.9
Hz, 1H; H-2), 4.54 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H; H-18), 1.49 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H; H-17). HRMS m/z
calculated for C_{12}H_{8}NO_{2}FClBr 331.9484 found 331.9487. This material was used in a later step.

**Ethyl 4-chloro-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate [MM-I-05]**. The reaction was
performed following the same procedure as for MM-I-02 except the reaction was performed in
bigger scale. Ethyl 4-hydroxy-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3- carboxylate MM-I-04 (5 g, 18
(5.1 g, 93%): mp 71 – 73 °C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl3) δ 9.30 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.56 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H; H-6), 8.46 (s, 1H; H-3), 7.89 (dd, J = 8.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H; H-1), 4.54 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H; H-20), 1.50 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H; H-19); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 163.96 (s), 151.35 (s), 148.54 (s), 143.47 (s), 133.53 (q), 127.84 (s), 127.60 (q), 126.92 (s), 124.69 (s), 124.01 (q), 118.86 (s), 62.45 (s), 14.21 (s); HRMS m/z calculated for C13H9NO2F3Cl 304.0347 found 304.0353. This material was used in a later step.

2-Methoxy-d3-5-nitropyridine [DK-II-44-1]. To a mixture of potassium tert-butoxide (13.3 g, 11.8 mmol) and methanol-d4 (50 mL) was slowly added 2-chloro-5- nitropyridine (15.0 g, 94.6 mmol). The exothermic reaction warmed to 50 ºC and then was refluxed at 65ºC for 2 h to complete the reaction. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 20-25 ºC and poured into water (750 mL). After stirring the mixture for 1 h the solid product was filtered and washed twice with water (25 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a light yellow powder DK-II-44-1 (13.0g, 87%). 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 167.45, 145.02, 139.99, 135.01, 111.67; LRMS m/z calculated for C6H4D3N2O3 (M+H)+ 158.19 found 158.20. This material was used in a later step.

5-Amino-2-methoxy-d3-pyridine [DK-II-45-1]. A mixture of 2-methoxy-d3- 5-nitropyridine DK-II-44-1 (13.0 g, 82.7 mmol), iron powder (15.9 g, 284.7 mmol), water (5 mL) and ethanol (50 mL) was heated to reflux (78 ºC). Once at reflux, concentrated hydrochloric acid (1 mL, 83.3 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was then refluxed for 4 h to complete the reaction. Upon cooling to 20-25 ºC, the mixture was filtered to remove the iron and the solids were washed 3 times with ethanol (25 mL x 3). Sodium bicarbonate (5.0 g) was added to the
filtrate and the ethanol was removed in vacuo. Water (50 mL) and dichloromethane (50 mL) were added to dissolve the residue. The layers were separated and the aq layer was extracted twice with dichloromethane (50 mL x 2). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product was obtained as a clear orange-red oil DK-II-45-1 (10.0 g, 95.1%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.57 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 156.29, 139.77, 131.63, 126.85, 110.42; LRMS m/z calculated for C₆H₆D₃N₂O (M+H)+ 128.15 found 128.15. This material was used in a later step.

**4-Methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine [DK-I-29-2].** A mixture of N-(4-methoxyd3-phenyl)acetamide DK-I-6-1 (30 g, 178.4 mmol), concentrated hydrochloric acid (72 mL), and water (72 mL) was heated to and held at 90 ºC for 2 h to hydrolyze the amide functionality. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 to 5ºC and a solution of sodium nitrite (12.9 g, 187.7 mmol) and water (25 mL) was slowly added dropwise to the reaction mixture. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 15 min at 0 to 5 ºC. The reaction mixture was then cooled to -25 to -20ºC and a solution of tin (II) chloride (74.4 g, 392.4 mmol) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (150 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 4 h at -25 to -20 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with diethyl ether (300 mL) and the solids were filtered and washed three times with diethyl ether (100 mL x 3). The tin adduct of the product was then dissolved in a mixture of sodium hydroxide (60 g), water (250 mL) and dichloromethane (250 mL). After stirring for 2 h at 0 to 5 ºC, the solids completely dissolved. The layers were separated and the aq layer was extracted three times with dichloromethane (100mL x 3). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The
Solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (50 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (50 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a pale orange crystalline solid DK-I-29-2 (16.6 g, 66%): 

1H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.91 – 6.85 (m, 2H), 6.85 – 6.78 (m, 2H), 4.88 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 152.05, 147.27, 114.60, 113.38; LRMS m/z calculated for C7H8D3N2O (M+H)+ 142.25 found 142.25. This material was used in a later step.

3-Methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine [DK-I-26-3]. A mixture of N-(3-methoxyd3-phenyl)acetamide DK-I-8-1 (25 g, 148.6 mmol), concentrated hydrochloric acid (60 mL), and water (60 mL) was heated to and held at 90 ºC for 2 h to hydrolyze the amide functionality. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 to 5 ºC and a solution of sodium nitrite (10.8 g, 156.1 mmol) and water (21 mL) was slowly added dropwise to the reaction mixture. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 15 min at 0 to 5 ºC. The reaction mixture was then cooled to -25 to -20 ºC and a solution of tin (II) chloride (62.0 g, 327.0 mmol) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (125 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h at -25 to -20 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with diethyl ether (250 mL) and the solids were filtered and washed three times with diethyl ether (100 mL x 3). The tin adduct of the product was then dissolved in a mixture of sodium hydroxide (20 g), water (100 mL) and dichloromethane (100 mL). After stirring for 1 h at 0 to 5 ºC, the solids completely dissolved. The layers were separated and the aq layer was extracted three times with dichloromethane (50mL x 3). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo to afford the product as an orange-red oil DK-I-26-3 (5.4 g, 26%): 

1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 6.98 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.51 – 6.27 (m, 2H), 6.16
(d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 160.68, 154.54, 129.69, 104.96, 102.72, 97.52; LRMS m/z calculated for C7H8D3N2O (M+H)+ 142.14 found 142.15. This material was used in a later step.

2-Methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine [DK-I-43-3]. A mixture of N-(2-methoxyd3-phenyl)acetamide DK-I-31-1 (25 g, 148.6 mmol), concentrated hydrochloric acid (60 mL), and water (60 mL) was heated to and held at 90 ºC for 2 h to hydrolyze the amide functionality. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 to 5 ºC and a solution of sodium nitrite (10.7 g, 156.1 mmol) and water (21 mL) was slowly added dropwise to the reaction mixture. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 15 min at 0 to 5 ºC. The reaction mixture was then cooled to -25 to -20 ºC and a solution of tin (II) chloride (62.0 g, 327.0 mmol) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (125 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h at -25 to -20 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with diethyl ether (300 mL) and the solids were filtered and washed three times with diethyl ether (100 mL x 3). The tin adduct of the product was then dissolved in a mixture of sodium hydroxide (20 g), water (100 mL) and dichloromethane (100 mL). After stirring for 1 h at 0 to 5 ºC, the solids completely dissolved. The layers were separated and the aq layer was extracted three times with dichloromethane (100 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (50 mL). The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (25 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a pale pink solid DK-I-43-3 (12.5 g, 60%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.01 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.92 - 6.71 (m, 2H), 6.61 (td, J = 7.7, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 146.33, 141.94, 121.26, 117.23, 111.20,
5-Hydrazinyl-2-methoxypyridine [DK-I-82-3]. A mixture of 5-amino-2- methoxypyridine (10 g, 80.6 mmol), concentrated hydrochloric acid (24 mL), and water (24 mL) was cooled to 0 to 5 °C and a solution of sodium nitrite (5.8 g, 84.6 mmol) and water (12 mL) was slowly added dropwise to the reaction mixture. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 15 min at 0 to 5 °C. The reaction mixture was then cooled to -25 to -20 °C and a solution of tin (II) chloride (33.6 g, 177.2 mmol) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (70 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h at -25 to -20 °C. The reaction mixture was then diluted with dichloromethane (100 mL). A solution of potassium hydroxide (100 g) in water (200 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture at 0 to 5 °C over 30 min. After stirring for 1 h at 0 to 5 °C, the solids completely dissolved. The layers were separated and the aq layer was extracted four times with dichloromethane (50mL x 4). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (20 mL). The slurry was placed in a freezer at -20 °C for 24 h to fully precipitate the product. The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (10 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a pale yellow-brown solid DK-I-82-3 (7.8 g, 70%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 156.98, 144.09, 129.85, 125.25, 110.22, 53.19; LRMS m/z calculated for C$_6$H$_{10}$N$_3$O (M+H)$^+$ 140.24 found 140.25. This material was used in a later step.
5-Hydrazinyl-2-methoxy-d3-pyridine [DK-II-56-1]. A mixture of 5-amino-2-methoxy-d3-pyridine DK-II-45-1 (10 g, 78.6 mmol), concentrated hydrochloric acid (24 mL), and water (24 mL) was cooled to 0 to 5ºC and a solution of sodium nitrite (5.7 g, 82.5 mmol) in water (12 mL) was slowly added dropwise to the reaction mixture. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 15 min at 0 to 5 ºC. The reaction mixture was then cooled to -25 to -20 ºC and a solution of tin (II) chloride (32.8 g, 173.0 mmol) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (70 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 30 min. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h at -25 to -20 ºC. The reaction mixture was then diluted with dichloromethane (100 mL). A solution of potassium hydroxide (100 g), water (200 mL) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture at 0 to 5 ºC over 30 min. After stirring for 1 h at 0 to 5 ºC, the solids completely dissolved. The layers were separated and the aq layer was extracted four times with dichloromethane (50mL x 4). The combined organic layers were then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvents were then removed in vacuo and the product residue was slurried with hexanes (20 mL). The slurry was placed in a freezer at -20 ºC for 24 h to fully precipitate the product. The solid product was then filtered and washed twice with hexanes (10 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a pale yellow-brown solid DK-II-56-1 (6.4 g, 57%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.70 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.31 – 7.19 (m, 1H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 157.01, 144.07, 129.87, 125.27, 110.22; LRMS m/z calculated for C₆H₇D₃O (M+H)+ 143.25 found 143.25. This material was used in a later step.

7-Methoxy-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [Compound 6]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxyquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-40-1 (4 g, 15.1 mmol), 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine hydrochloride (3.15 g, 18.1 mmol), triethylamine
(3.66g, 36.1 mmol) and xylenes (32 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (32 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder **Compound 6** (2.0 g, 41%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.59 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.10 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 3H), 7.34 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 7.01 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.45, 160.85, 156.22, 143.11, 139.33, 137.42, 134.10, 124.05, 120.68, 115.77, 114.25, 112.68, 106.87, 102.26, 55.98, 55.68; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{16}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 322.25 found 322.25.

**7-Methoxy-d3-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [RV-I-029]**. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-57-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine hydrochloride (1.56 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (1.81g, 17.6 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder **RV-I-029** (1.0 g, 41%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.59 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.10 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 3H), 7.17 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.45, 160.86, 156.22, 143.11, 139.32, 137.42, 134.11, 124.05, 120.68, 115.76, 114.25, 112.66, 106.87, 102.26, 55.98, 55.68; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{13}D_{3}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 325.30 found 325.30.
**7-Methoxy-2-(4-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-56-1].** A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxyquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-40-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 4-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-29-2 (1.25 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90 g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-56-1 (1.5 g, 62.5%); 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.60 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.10 (t, J = 9.7 Hz, 3H), 7.18 (s, 2H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 160.73, 160.43, 156.39, 143.09, 139.34, 137.43, 134.08, 124.08, 120.68, 115.80, 114.24, 112.69, 106.87, 102.28, 56.00; LRMS m/z calculated for C18H13D3N3O3 (M+H)+ 325.30 found 325.30.

**7-Methoxy-d3-2-(4-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-60-3].** A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-57-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 4-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-29-2 (1.26 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90 g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-60-3 (1.2 g, 50.0%); 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.57 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.10 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 3H), 7.17 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (d, J = 9.0 Hz,
2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.45, 160.85, 156.21, 143.12, 139.37, 137.48, 134.10, 124.05, 120.69, 115.76, 114.24, 112.68, 106.86, 102.30; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{10}D_{6}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 328.15 found 328.15.

**7-Methoxy-d3-2-(3-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3- c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-94-1].** A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3- carboxylate DK-I-57-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 3-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-26-3 (1.26 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-94-1 (1.5 g, 62.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.62 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.93 – 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.34 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 6.74 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.13, 161.02, 159.97, 143.50, 141.73, 139.59, 137.58, 129.94, 124.18, 115.84, 112.56, 111.30, 109.60, 106.83, 104.81, 102.32; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{10}D_{6}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 328.25 found 328.25.

**7-Methoxy-d3-2-(2-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3- c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-90-1].** A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3- carboxylate DK-I-57-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 2-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-43-3 (1.26 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and
hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-90-1 (1.8 g, 75.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.47 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.51 – 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.22 – 6.93 (m, 4H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.19, 160.63, 155.66, 142.97, 139.04, 137.26, 129.88, 129.67, 128.51, 123.87, 120.65, 115.49, 112.96, 112.91, 105.83, 102.15; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{10}D_{6}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 328.30 found 328.30.

7-Methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-88-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-40-1 (2 g, 7.5 mmol), 2-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-43-3 (1.28 g, 9.0 mmol), triethylamine (0.91g, 9.0 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-88-1 (1.6 g, 65.6%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.46 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.57 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (dd, J = 9.7, 6.0 Hz, 3H), 7.03 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 184.22, 162.19, 160.62, 155.66, 142.95, 139.04, 137.26, 129.88, 129.66, 128.51, 123.88, 120.65, 115.49, 112.97, 112.94, 105.83, 102.15, 55.94; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{13}D_{3}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 325.24 found 325.25.

8-Chloro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [Comp 11]. A mixture of ethyl-4,6-dichloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-35-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine hydrochloride (1.55 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (1.80g, 17.8 mmol)
and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder Comp 11 (1.7 g, 71.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.95 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (dt, J = 8.9, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.37, 156.48, 141.97, 139.79, 134.59, 133.87, 131.04, 130.46, 122.08, 121.50, 120.89, 120.48, 114.29, 106.86, 55.71; LRMS m/z calculated for C\(_{17}\)H\(_{13}\)ClN\(_3\)O\(_2\) (M+H)+ 326.25 found 326.25.

8-Chloro-2-(4-methoxy-d\(_3\)-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-93-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4,6-dichloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-35-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 4-methoxy-d\(_3\)-phenylhydrazine DK-I-29-2 (1.25 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solids was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-93-1 (1.3 g, 53.6%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.89 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.24 – 7.89 (m, 3H), 7.86 – 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.38, 156.49, 141.98, 139.86, 134.59, 133.84, 131.05, 130.49, 122.09, 121.52, 120.91, 120.49, 114.29, 106.88; LRMS m/z calculated for C\(_{17}\)H\(_{10}\)D\(_3\)ClN\(_3\)O\(_2\) (M+H)+ 329.15 found 329.15.
8-Chloro-2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [LAU 159].
A mixture of ethyl-4,6-dichloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-35-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 3-
methoxyphenylhydrazine hydrochloride (1.55 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (1.80g, 17.8 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder LAU 159 (0.7 g, 30.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.85 (s, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (dt, J = 9.0, 5.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.83 – 6.65 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.99, 159.98, 142.44, 141.52, 140.02, 134.81, 131.11, 130.62, 129.97, 122.17, 121.62, 120.42, 111.47, 110.04, 106.80, 104.96, 55.59; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H13ClN3O2 (M+H)+ 326.20 found 326.20.

8-Chloro-2-(3-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-59-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4,6-dichloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-35-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 3-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine hydrochloride DK-I-26-2 (1.45 g, 8.1 mmol), triethylamine (1.87g, 18.5 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-59-1 (2.0 g, 87.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ
12.85 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.00 – 7.49 (m, 4H), 7.35 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.01, 160.01, 142.48, 141.54, 140.10, 134.76, 131.15, 130.72, 130.01, 122.14, 121.68, 120.45, 111.42, 110.04, 106.87, 104.95; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H10D3ClN3O2 (M+H)+ 329.10 found 329.10.

8-Chloro-2-(2-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-87-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4,6-dichloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-35-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 2-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-43-3 (1.25 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.9g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-87-1 (1.0 g, 41.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.74 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.69 (p, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.15, 155.64, 141.87, 139.59, 134.48, 130.83, 130.23, 129.91, 129.85, 128.22, 121.91, 121.40, 120.76, 120.68, 113.00, 105.81; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H10D3ClN3O2 (M+H)+ 329.0882 found 329.20.

7-Bromo-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [LAU 463]. A mixture of ethyl-7-bromo-4-chloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-52-1 (2 g, 6.3 mmol), 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine hydrochloride (1.33 g, 7.6 mmol), triethylamine (1.54g, 15.3 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were
collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder LAU 463 (1.4 g, 60.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.09 (dd, J = 17.7, 8.8 Hz, 3H), 7.89 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (dd, J = 8.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.37, 156.47, 142.38, 140.08, 136.98, 133.85, 129.65, 124.51, 122.95, 122.22, 120.87, 118.22, 114.31, 107.21, 55.71; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H13BrN3O2 (M+H)+ 370.0191 found 370.15.

7-Bromo-2-(4-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-58-1]. A mixture of ethyl-7-bromo-4-chloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-52-1 (2 g, 6.3 mmol), 4-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-29-2 (1.08 g, 7.6 mmol), triethylamine (0.77g, 7.6 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-58-1 (1.0 g, 42.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 8.74 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (dd, J = 17.8, 8.7 Hz, 3H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.35, 156.49, 141.88, 140.06, 136.95, 133.83, 129.65, 124.51, 122.93, 122.18, 120.86, 118.22, 114.24, 107.22; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H10D3BrN3O2 (M+H)+ 373.0377 found 373.05.

7-Bromo-2-(3-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-92-1]. A mixture of ethyl-7-bromo-4-chloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-52-1 (1.5 g, 4.8 mmol), 3-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-26-3 (0.81 g, 5.7 mmol), triethylamine (0.58g, 5.7 mmol), and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-92-1 (1.0 g, 42.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 8.74 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (dd, J = 17.8, 8.7 Hz, 3H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.35, 156.49, 141.88, 140.06, 136.95, 133.83, 129.65, 124.51, 122.93, 122.18, 120.86, 118.22, 114.24, 107.22; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H10D3BrN3O2 (M+H)+ 373.0377 found 373.05.
mmol) and xylenes (12 mL) was heated to reflux (138 °C) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 °C and diluted with ethanol (12 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 °C for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 °C. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-92-1 (0.7 g, 40.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.78 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.95 – 7.76 (m, 3H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.00, 160.00, 142.81, 141.51, 140.33, 137.11, 130.03, 129.75, 124.65, 123.22, 122.26, 118.16, 111.39, 109.98, 107.20, 104.92; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H10D3BrN3O2 (M+H)+ 373.0377 found 373.10.

**7-Bromo-2-(2-methoxy- d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3- c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-89-1]**. A mixture of ethyl-7-bromo-4-chloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-52-1 (2 g, 6.3 mmol), 2-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-43-3 (1.08 g, 7.6 mmol), triethylamine (0.77g, 7.6 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 °C) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 °C and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 °C for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 °C. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-89-1 (1.2 g, 50.6%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.60 (s, 1H), 8.64 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.14, 158.75, 155.64, 142.23, 139.79, 136.89, 129.84,
8-Methoxy-d₃-2-(4-methoxy-d₃-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-95-3]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy-d₃-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-73-2 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 4-methoxy-d₃-phenylhydrazine DK-I-29-2 (1.26 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90 g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-95-3 (0.9 g, 37.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.77 (s, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.59, 157.98, 156.34, 143.00, 138.11, 134.10, 130.13, 121.70, 120.92, 120.50, 119.95, 114.23, 105.70, 102.96; LRMS m/z calculated for C₁₈H₁₀D₆N₃O₃ (M+H)+ 328.1569 found 328.25.

8-Methoxy-d₃-2-(3-methoxy-d₃-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-97-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy-d₃-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-73-2 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 3-methoxy-d₃-phenylhydrazine DK-I-26-3 (1.26 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90 g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to
afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-97-1 (1.8 g, 74.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.80 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 7.99 – 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.41 – 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.25, 159.98, 158.04, 143.42, 141.76, 138.36, 130.26, 129.94, 121.73, 120.45, 120.10, 111.53, 109.64, 105.70, 105.11, 103.16; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{10}D_{6}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 328.1569 found 328.30.

8-Methoxy-d3-2-(2-methoxy-d3-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3- c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-98-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-6-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-73-2 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 2-methoxy-d3-phenylhydrazine DK-I-43-3 (1.26 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-98-1 (0.5 g, 20.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.54 – 7.28 (m, 3H), 7.28 – 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.38, 157.83, 155.76, 142.92, 137.98, 130.05, 129.94, 129.83, 128.54, 121.50, 120.75, 120.65, 119.64, 112.91, 104.61, 102.88; LRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{10}D_{6}N_{3}O_{3} (M+H)+ 328.1569 found 328.30.

7-Methoxy-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3- c]quinolin-3-one [DK-II-13-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-40-1 (2 g, 7.5 mmol), 5-hydrazinyl-2-methoxypyridine DK-I-82-3 (1.26 g, 9.0 mmol), triethylamine (0.91g, 9.0 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The
reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 °C for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 °C. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-II-13-1 (1.2 g, 49.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) \( \delta \) 12.65 (s, 1H), 8.92 (d, \( J = 2.4 \) Hz, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.43 (dd, \( J = 9.0, 2.6 \) Hz, 1H), 8.24 – 7.91 (m, 1H), 7.29 – 7.02 (m, 2H), 6.92 (d, \( J = 9.0 \) Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 6H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) \( \delta \) 161.74, 160.98, 160.43, 143.86, 139.71, 137.45, 137.37, 131.88, 130.77, 124.13, 115.94, 112.59, 110.56, 106.22, 102.30, 56.00, 53.71; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H15N4O3 (M+H)+ 323.1144 found 323.25.

7-Methoxy-d3-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-I-86-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-57-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 5-hydrazinyl-2-methoxypyridine DK-I-82-3 (1.24 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90 g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 °C) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 °C and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 °C for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 °C. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-I-86-1 (1.0 g, 41.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) \( \delta \) 12.69 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, \( J = 9.0 \) Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, \( J = 9.4 \) Hz, 1H), 7.18 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, \( J = 9.0 \) Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) \( \delta \) 161.75, 161.01, 160.44, 143.88, 139.73, 137.46, 137.39, 131.88, 130.79, 124.15, 115.96, 112.57, 110.58, 106.22, 102.31, 53.72; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H12D3N4O3 (M+H)+ 326.1330 found 326.20.
7-Methoxy-2-(6-methoxy-d3-pyridin-3-yl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-II-60-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-40-1 (2 g, 7.5 mmol), 5-hydrazinyl-2-methoxy-d3-pyridine DK-II-56-1 (1.28 g, 9.0 mmol), triethylamine (0.91 g, 9.0 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-II-60-1 (1.2 g, 49.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.68 (s, 1H), 8.91 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.16 – 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.74, 160.98, 160.44, 143.85, 139.69, 137.44, 137.39, 131.86, 130.77, 124.13, 115.94, 112.58, 110.54, 106.22, 102.29, 56.00; LRMS m/z calculated for C17H12D3N4O3 (M+H)+ 326.1330 found 326.30.

8-Chloro-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-II-18-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4,6-dichloro-7-methoxy-3-carboxylate DKI-35-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 5-hydrazinyl-2-methoxypyridine DK-I-82-3 (1.24 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90 g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-II-18-1 (1.0 g, 41.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.96 (s,
1H), 8.92 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.42 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.89 – 7.60 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.62, 160.64, 142.70, 140.12, 137.57, 134.58, 131.66, 131.15, 130.92, 130.64, 122.11, 121.58, 120.38, 110.59, 106.25, 53.74; LRMS m/z calculated for C16H12ClN4O2 (M+H)+ 327.0649 found 327.25.

8-Chloro-2-(6-methoxy-d3-pyridin-3-yl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-II-59-1]. A mixture of ethyl-4,6-dichloro-quinoline-3-carboxylate DKI-35-1 (2 g, 7.4 mmol), 5-hydrazinyl-2-methoxy-d3-pyridine DK-II-56-1 (1.26 g, 8.9 mmol), triethylamine (0.90 g, 8.9 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-II-59-1 (1.4 g, 57.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.92 (s, 1H), 8.90 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.74 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 8.40 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.78 – 7.61 (m, 2H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.60, 160.63, 142.67, 140.06, 137.55, 134.55, 131.64, 131.13, 130.87, 130.60, 122.07, 121.56, 120.37, 110.55, 106.26; LRMS m/z calculated for C16H9D3ClN4O2 (M+H)+ 330.25 found 330.25.

7-Bromo-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-II-48-1]. A mixture of ethyl-7-bromo-4-chloroquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-52-1 (2 g, 6.3 mmol), 5-hydrazinyl-2-methoxypyridine DK-I-82-3 (1.06 g, 7.6 mmol), triethylamine (0.77 g, 7.6 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction...
mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-II-48-1 (1.6 g, 67.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.81 (s, 1H), 10.29 – 10.27 (m, 1H), 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.40 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.63, 160.61, 143.11, 140.38, 137.53, 136.95, 131.65, 130.88, 129.74, 124.54, 123.15, 122.26, 118.12, 110.61, 106.58, 53.74; LRMS m/z calculated for C16H12BrN4O2 (M+H)+ 371.19 found 371.20.

7-Bromo-2-(6-methoxy-d3-pyridin-3-yl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [DK-II-58-1]. A mixture of ethyl-7-bromo-4-chloroquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-52-1 (1.20 g, 3.8 mmol), 5-hydrazinyl-2-methoxy-d3-pyridine DK-II-56-1 (0.65 g, 4.6 mmol), triethylamine (0.46 g, 4.6 mmol) and xylenes (16 mL) was heated to reflux (138 ºC) and held at reflux for 2 h. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to 100 ºC and diluted with ethanol (16 mL). The reaction mixture was then refluxed at 80 ºC for 30 min and then cooled to 20-25 ºC. The solids were collected by filtration and washed twice with a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (2.5 mL x 2) and hexanes (2.5 mL x 2) and then washed twice with hexanes (5 mL x 2). The solid was dried to afford the product as a yellow powder DK-II-58-1 (0.5 g, 35.0%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.77 (s, 1H), 8.88 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.75 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.39 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.60, 160.60, 143.08, 140.33, 137.51, 136.93, 131.63, 130.83, 129.70, 124.50, 123.11, 122.24, 118.10, 110.56, 106.58; LRMS m/z calculated for C16H9D3BrN4O2 (M+H)+ 374.19 found 374.20.
7-Methoxy(d3)-2-(phenyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one [RV-I-37]. A mixture of ethyl-4-chloro-7-methoxy-d3-quinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-57-1 (0.01 mol, 0.324g), phenylhydrazine hydrochloride (0.012 mol, 0.172g) and TEA (0.012 mol, 0.12 g) in 40 mL xylene was refluxed for 4h, cooled to room temperature. The precipitated compound was collected by filtration. The compound was recrystallized from methanol as a yellow colored compound RV-I-37, yield 75 %, 0.22 g; mp > 260°C dec. 1H NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) 8.5 (s, 1H), 8.236(d, 1H, J=9.0Hz), 8.102(d, 2H, J= 9.0), 7.492-7.236(m, 5H,); 13C (125 MHz, MeOD) 161.4, 160.8, 156.2, 143.1, 139.3, 137.4, 137.1, 134.1, 124.0, 120.6, 115.8, 114.2, 112.6, 106.8, 102.2, 78.5, 55.69; HRMS m/z calculated for C17H11D3N3O2 295.1274 found 295.1272.

2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c][1,5]naphthyridin-3(5H)-one [RV-I-071]. A mixture of ethyl 4-chloro-1,5-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate (0.01 mol, 0.236 g), 4-methoxyphenylhydrazine hydrochloride (0.012 mol, 0.153g), triethylamine (0.012mol, 0.12 g) and xylenes (40 mL) was heated to reflux (138ºC) and held at reflux for 4 hours. The resulting yellow-orange slurry was cooled to room temperature and the solids were collected by filtration. The solids washed twice with 20 ml water. Drying of the solid afforded the product as a yellow powder RV-I-071 (0.268 g); 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.9 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.11-8.10(d, 2H, J= 9.0), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.70-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.05- 7.03(d, 2H, J= 9.0), 3.80 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.49, 160.85, 156.56, 148.79,11, 143.06, 139.81, 136.60, 133.97,132.95, 127.93, 125.21, 120.91, 114.33, 109.42, 55.72; HRMS m/z calculated for C16H12N4O2 (M+H)+ 293.1039 found 293.1037.

8-Bromo-6-fluoro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one [MM-I-03]. A mixture of 0.5 g (1.5 mmol) of ethyl 6-bromo-4-chloro-8- fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-02, 0.31 g (1.8 mmol) of (4-methoxyphenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride and Et3N (2 mL) was
placed in a flask with xylene (8 mL) and heated for 4 h. The reaction was cooled at rt and filtered. The solid was washed several times with hexane and water. Then, the solid was dissolved in a base solution 3 N NaOH and stirred for 15 min. The base solution was neutralized with 3 N HCl and filtrated. The solid was recrystallized using hot ethanol and dried in vacuo, affording a yellow solid MM-I-03 (0.28 g, 48%): mp 333-334°C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.51 (s, 1H; H-6), 8.09 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.03 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H; H-15 and H-19), 7.89 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H; H-2), 7.01 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H; H-16 and H-18), 3.78 (s, 3H; H-24); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.11 (s), 156.65 (s), 140.93 (s), 139.49 (s), 133.57 (s), 124.37 (s), 124.19 (s), 122.02 (s), 121.00 (s), 120.61 (s), 119.08 (q, J = 3.3, 1.9 Hz), 118.82 (s), 118.34 (s), 118.22 (s), 114.32 (s), 107.83 (s), 55.73 (s); HRMS m/z calculated for C_{17}H_{11}N_{3}O_{2}F_{3}Br 388.0091 found 388.0094.

2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-7-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one [MM-I-06]. Treatment of ethyl 4-chloro-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-05 (0.5 g, 1.5 mmol) with (4-methoxyphenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (0.57 g, 1.8 mmol) and TEA (2 mL) in 8 mL of xylene under reflux for 4 h afforded the corresponding product. The reaction was cooled at rt and filtered. The solid was washed several times with hexane and water. An acid-base crystallization was needed to remove the triethylamine salt, and it afforded yellow crystals MM-I-06 (0.51 g, 82%): mp 315 – 316°C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.93 (s, 1H; H-7), 8.84 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H; H-6), 8.08 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H; H-15 and H-19), 8.03 (s, 1H; H-3), 7.83 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H; H-1), 7.03 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H; H-16 and H-18), 3.79 (s, 3H; H-22); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.38 (s), 156.60 (s), 141.99 (s), 140.79 (s), 135.83 (s), 133.75 (s), 130.23 (s), 129.80 (s), 125.96 (s), 124.05 (s), 122.66 (q), 122.35 (s), 122.12 (s), 121.00 (s), 117.21 (q), 114.34 (s), 107.42 (s), 55.71 (s); HRMS m/z calculated for C_{18}H_{12}N_{3}O_{3}F_{3} 360.0954 found 360.0943.
2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-7-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one [MM-I-08].

The reaction of 0.5 g (1.6 mmol) of ethyl 4-chloro-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-05 with (4-chlorophenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (0.47 g, 3.2 mmol) and 2 mL of Et3N in 8 mL of xylene at reflux for overnight afforded the product. The recrystallization of solid gave yellow crystals MM-I-08 (0.44 g, 75%): mp 346 – 347°C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.98 (s, 1H; H-7), 8.84 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H; H-1), 8.21 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H; H-15 and H-19), 7.98 (s, 1H; H-3), 7.80 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H; H-6), 7.47 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H; H-18 and H-16); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.92 (s), 142.71 (s), 141.03 (s), 139.11 (s), 135.84 (s), 130.51 (s), 130.08 (s), 129.08 (s), 128.45 (s), 125.88 (s), 124.11 (s), 122.72 (q), 122.27 (s), 121.92 (s), 120.40 (s), 117.15 (q), 107.15 (s). HRMS m/z calculated for C17H9N3OF3Cl 364.0459 found 364.0453.

2-(4-Nitrophenyl)-7-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one [MM-I-09]. In a flask containing ethyl 4-chloro-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-05 (0.2 g, 0.66 mmol), (4-nitrophenyl)hydrazine (0.25 g, 1.3 mmol) and xylene (8 mL), was added 2 mL of Et3N and the flask was immediately placed in oil bath previously heated at 150°C. After 4 h of heating, the solid was collected by filtration and washed with hexane and water. The same procedure of acid-base crystallization was used affording reddish solid MM-I-09 (0.035 g, 15%): mp > 350°C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.09 (s, 1H; H-7), 8.89 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.41 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H; H-16 and H-18), 8.35 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H; H-6), 8.27 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H; H-15 and H-19), 7.95 (s, 1H; H-3), 7.82 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H; H-1); HRMS m/z calculated for C17H9N4O3F3 375.0700 found 375.0695.

2-(4-(Trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-7-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one [MM-I-10]. A mixture of ethyl 4-chloro-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-05
(0.3 g, 1 mmol) with (4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (0.48 g, 2 mmol) and 
Et3N (2 mL) in 8 mL of xylene was heated at reflux for overnight. The solid was collected by 
filtration and washed with hexane and water. The solid was dissolved in 3 N NaOH solution (10 
ml) and precipitated with 3 N HCl (11 mL) solution. Then, a recrystallization using 15 mL 
EtOH and 2 mL of water was used and afforded yellow crystals MM-I-10 (0.25 g, 60%): mp 286 – 
287°C; 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.86 (s, 1H; H-8), 8.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H; H-6), 8.29 
(d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H; H-15 and H-19), 7.99 (s, 1H; H- 3), 7.81 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H; H-1), 7.43 (d, J = 
8.8 Hz, 2H; H-16 and H-18); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.98 (s), 144.85 (s), 142.85 (s), 
141.22 (s), 139.27 (s), 135.96 (s), 130.54 (s), 130.11 (s), 124.12 (s), 122.78 (s), 122.29 (q, J = 2.8 
Hz), 121.98 (s), 120.37 (s), 117.25 (q, J = 8.4, 4.7 Hz), 107.07 (s); HRMS m/z calculated for 
C18H9N3O2F6 414.0672 found 414.0674.

2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-7-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)-one [MM-I-11]. 
Treatment of ethyl 4-chloro-7-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-05 (0.2 g, 0.66 
mmol) with (4-fluorophenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (0.22 g, 1.3 mmol) and Et3N (2 mL) in 8 
ml of xylene under reflux for overnight afforded the corresponding product. The yellow crystals 
MM-I-11 (0.15 g, 65%) were obtained by recrystallization with hot EtOH: mp 296 – 297 °C; 1H 
NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.98 (s, 11H; H-7), 8.84 (s, 11H; H-8), 8.36 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H; H- 
6), 8.19 (dd, J = 9.0, 5.1 Hz, 2H; H-15 and H-19), 8.00 (s, 1H; H-3), 7.81 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H; H- 
1), 7.27 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H; H-16 and H-18); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.69 (s), 160.85 
(s), 157.66 (s), 142.41 (s), 140.94 (s), 136.74 (s), 135.78 (s), 130.21 (q), 124.09 (d), 124.07 (s), 
122.73 (q), 121.99 (s), 120.97 (d), 117.14 (q), 115.95 (s), 115.65 (s), 107.21 (s); HRMS m/z 
calculated for C17H9N3OF4 348.0755 found 348.0766.
2-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-7-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin- 3(5H)-one [MM-I-12]. The reaction of 0.5 g (1.6 mmol) of ethyl 4-chloro-7- (trifluoromethyl)quinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-05 with (3-methoxyphenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (0.575 g, 4.1 mmol) and 2 mL of Et3N in 15 mL of xylene at reflux for overnight afforded the product. Recrystallization gave yellow crystals MM-I-12 (0.762 g, 46 %): mp > 350 °C; 1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.85 (s, 1H, H-8), 8.43 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 8.04 (s, 1H, H-15), 7.88 – 7.80 (m, 3H, H-1 H-3 and H-19), 7.37 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-18), 6.79 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-17), 3.82 (s, 3H, H-22).

8-Bromo-2-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-fluoro-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)- one [MM-I-13]. A mixture of ethyl 6-bromo-4-chloro-8-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I-02 (0.2 g, 0.64 mmol) with (4-chlorophenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (0.18 g, 1.2 mmol) and Et3N (2 mL) in 8 mL of xylene was heated at reflux for overnight. The solid was collected by filtration and washed with hexane and water. The solid was dissolved in 10 mL of DMSO. The solution was poured in 30 mL of H2O, and filtered in order to remove the triethylamine salt. Then, a recrystallization using 15 mL EtOH and 2 mL of water was used and afforded yellow crystals MM-I-13 (0.17 g, 70%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.54 (s, 1H, H-8), 8.22 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H-15 and H-19), 8.11 (s, 1H, H-6), 7.92 (dd, J = 10.6, 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-2), 7.50 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H-16 and H-18).

8-Bromo-6-fluoro-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3(5H)- one [MM-I-18]. Treatment of ethyl 6-bromo-4-chloro-8-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxylate MM-I- 02 (0.2 g, 0.64 mmol) with (4-fluorophenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (0.22 g, 1.3 mmol) and Et3N (2 mL) in 8 mL of xylene under reflux overnight afforded the corresponding product. The yellow crystals MM-I-18 (0.120 g, 50 %) were obtained by recrystallization with hot EtOH: 1H NMR (300
MHz, DMSO) δ 13.02 (s, 1H, H-7), 8.55 (s, 1H, H-8), 8.25 – 8.15 (m, 2H, H-15 and H-19), 8.12 (s, 1H, H-6), 7.93 (dd, J = 10.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H, H-2), 7.29 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H, H-16 and H-18).

7-Methoxy-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [CW-02-082]. To a clean and dry flask ethyl 4-chloro-7-methoxyquinoline-3-carboxylate DK-I-40-1 (531 mg, 2 mmol, 1 eq), (4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (686 mg, 3 mmol, 1.5 eq), xylene (10 mL), and TEA (607 mg, 6 mmol, 3 eq) were charged. The mixture was immediately transferred to pre-heated oil bath (150 ºC) and heated for 12h at which point it was cooled to 0 ºC via ice/water bath and hexanes (20 mL) were added in one portion. The yellow solid was filtered and dried (1.35g product + TEA*HCl). The mixture was purified via general purification method A and B. The solid was dried overnight under high vacuum obtaining the pure product in 75% yield (563 mg) as a yellow powder CW-02-082: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 2H), 7.18 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.18, 161.10, 144.50, 144.48, 143.97, 139.93, 139.60, 137.61, 124.15, 121.98, 120.12, 115.95, 112.52, 106.45, 102.37, 56.00; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C18H13F3N3O3 376.0909, Found 376.0914.

7-Methoxy-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-methyl-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [CW-02-073]. To a clean and dry flask ethyl 4-chloro-7-methoxy-8-methylquinoline-3-carboxylate (560 mg, 2 mmol, 1 eq), (4-methoxyphenyl) hydrazine hydrochloride (524 mg, 3 mmol, 1.5 eq), xylene (10 mL), and TEA (607 mg, 6 mmol, 3 eq) were charged. The mixture was immediately transferred to pre-heated oil bath (150 ºC) and heated overnight at which point it was cooled to 0 ºC via ice/water bath and hexanes (20 mL) were added in one portion. The yellow solid was filtered and dried (1.15g product + TEA*HCl). The mixture was purified via general purification method A and B. The solid was dried for 12h under high vacuum obtaining the
pure product in 70% yield (470 mg) as a yellow solid: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.80 (s, 1H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 8.08 (dd, J = 8.9, 5.1 Hz, 3H), 7.29 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 161.39, 158.24, 156.22, 143.58, 139.11, 135.37, 134.09, 121.18, 120.66, 114.33, 114.25, 112.80, 111.11, 106.53, 56.65, 55.68, 10.03; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C19H18N3O3 336.1348; Found 336.1240.

7-Methoxy-6-methyl-2-phenyl-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [CW-02-078].

To a clean and dry flask ethyl 4-chloro-7-methoxy-8-methylquinoline-3-carboxylate (560 mg, 2 mmol, 1 eq), phenylhydrazine hydrochloride (434 mg, 3 mmol, 1.5 eq), xylene (10 mL), and TEA (607 mg, 6 mmol, 3 eq) were charged. The mixture was immediately transferred to pre-heated oil bath (150 °C) and heated overnight at which point it was cooled to 0 °C via ice/water bath and hexanes (20 mL) were added in one portion. The yellow solid was filtered and dried (1.17g product + TEA*HCl). The mixture was purified via general purification method A. The solid was dried overnight under high vacuum obtaining the pure product in 84% yield (513 mg) as yellow crystals: 1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.86 (s, 1H), 8.42 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (126 MHz, DMSO) δ 162.00, 158.41, 144.04, 140.60, 139.43, 135.49, 129.15, 124.29, 121.32, 118.98, 114.42, 112.77, 111.22, 106.48, 56.71, 10.08; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C18H16N3O2 306.1243; Found 306.1237.

7-Methoxy-6-methyl-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c]quinolin-3-one [CW-02-079].

To a clean and dry flask ethyl 4-chloro-7-methoxy-8-methylquinoline-3-carboxylate (560 mg, 2 mmol, 1 EQ), (4-(trifluoromethoxy) phenyl) hydrazine (689 mg, 3 mmol, 1.5 eq), xylene (10 mL), and TEA (607 mg, 6 mmol, 3 eq) were charged. The mixture was immediately transferred to pre-heated oil bath (150 °C) and heated
overnight at which point it was cooled to 0 ºC via ice/water bath and hexanes (20 mL) were added in one portion. The yellow solid was filtered and dried (1.14g product + TEA*HCl). The mixture was purified via general purification method B. The solid was dried overnight under high vacuum obtaining the pure product in 68% yield (530 mg) as a yellow powder: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.92 (d, $J = 5.8$ Hz, 1H), 8.44 (d, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 8.33 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 2H), 8.09 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 162.11, 158.52, 144.48, 144.44, 139.74, 139.57, 135.51, 122.35, 122.00, 121.34, 120.10, 114.51, 112.64, 111.31, 106.11, 56.70, 10.05; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C19H15F3N3O3 390.1066; Found 390.1068.

7-Methoxy-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3-c][1,6]naphthyridin-3-one [CW-03-030]. To a clean and dry flask ethyl 4-chloro-7-methoxy-1,6-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate (78 mg, 0.29 mmol, 1 eq), (4-methoxyphenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (76 mg, 0.435 mmol, 1.5 eq), xylene (5 mL), and TEA (89 mg, 0.87 mmol, 3 eq) were charged. The mixture was immediately transferred to pre-heated oil bath (150 ºC) and heated overnight at which point it was cooled to 0 ºC via ice/water bath and hexanes (20 mL) were added in one portion. The yellow solid was filtered and dried (product + TEA*HCl). The mixture was purified via FCC (7% MeOH in DCM) and general purification method A. The solid was dried overnight under high vacuum obtaining the pure product in 47% yield (44 mg) as orange crystals: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.60 (s, 1H), 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.02 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.59, 161.30, 156.46, 144.09, 143.92, 141.36, 141.25, 133.63, 120.84, 114.32, 110.13, 108.40, 96.94, 55.72, 54.49; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C17H15N4O3 323.1144; Found 323.1138.
7-Chloro-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3H-pyrazolo[4,3- c][1,6]naphthyridin-3-one [CW-03-033]. To a clean and dry flask ethyl 4,7-dichloro-1,6- naphthyridine-3-carboxylate (120 mg, 0.443 mmol, 1 eq), (4-methoxyphenyl)hydrazine hydrochloride (116 mg, 0.664 mmol, 1.5 eq), xylene (5 mL), and TEA (135 mg, 1.33 mmol, 3 eq) were charged. The mixture was immediately transferred to pre-heated oil bath (150 ºC) and heated overnight at which point it was cooled to 0 ºC via ice/water bath and hexanes (15 mL) were added in one portion. The yellow solid was filtered and dried (product + TEA*HCl). The mixture was purified via FCC (7% MeOH in DCM) and general purification method B. The solid was dried overnight under high vacuum obtaining the pure product in 61% yield (88 mg) as an orange solid: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.87 (s, 1H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); 13C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 161.08, 156.70, 150.07, 146.16, 143.21, 141.60, 140.52, 133.41, 121.00, 114.38, 114.10, 113.06, 109.77, 55.73; HRMS (ESI) (M + H), Calcd. for C16H12ClN4O2 327.0649; Found 327.0654.

**Purification Method A:** The crude compound was heated to reflux in ethanol (10mL/g) and a solution of ethanol/water (50% H2O, 50% ethanol) was slowly added until all the compound was completely dissolved at reflux. Once dissolved, water was added dropwise at reflux until the solution became slightly cloudy. The solution was cooled slowly to rt and in most cases microcrystals began to accumulate. The solution was further cooled to 0°C via an ice-bath, filtered, and the solids were washed with cold aq solution of ethanol/water (50% H2O, 50% ethanol) and dried overnight. If necessary, compounds were further dried under high vacuum.

**Purification Method B:** The crude compound was dissolved in a minimal amount of DMSO and water was added until the compound was completely precipitated from the DMSO solution. The product was filtered and washed with water. The amorphous powder was ground with a mortar
and pestle and dried under high vacuum for 24h or until little trace of water was present in the
HNMR spectrum.
CHAPTER TEN

IN VITRO AND IN VIVO CHARACTERISTICS OF NOVEL, SELECTIVE, AND POTENT α6 POSITIVE ALLOSTERIC MODULATORS

I. IN VITRO EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS.

The first step in the determination of whether or not these novel pyrazoloquinolines have the necessary activity/selectivity at the α6β3γ2 receptor is to complete oocyte assays on the α1-6β3γ2 receptors. Unfortunately, these oocyte assays are very time consuming, thus data on the novel compounds prepared in the earlier section is still incomplete. However, data on a number of compounds has been completed and more compounds selective to α6 receptors have been discovered.

Where oocyte data has not yet been possible or is incomplete, other in vitro assays are also being used to determine other pharmacological characteristics of these novel ligands. Currently, assays to determine water solubility and metabolic rate of these novel ligands are routinely run on new analogs. In the future, a more complete pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis of ligands identified as strong leads will also be accomplished.

1. Oocyte data.

The oocyte data for compounds 6 and 11 are presented in Figures 10-1 and 10-2, respectively, for comparison. As described in chapter 9, Compound 6 acts almost exclusively at α6 receptors while it is nearly silent at α1-5β3γ2. Compound 11, while not as selective as Compound 6, exhibited much more potent activity on α6 receptor subtypes in vitro.
New compounds with complete oocyte data include LAU 159 (32) and LAU 463 (38). These compounds along with their oocyte efficacy data are presented in Figures 10-3 and 10-4 respectively.
Incomplete efficacy data, that is n < 3 and/or only $\alpha_6\beta_3\gamma_2$ receptors have been determined on a variety of other novel analogs (Table 10-1). A number of these ligands act as selective $\alpha_6$ agonists, including DK-I-56-1 (19) and RV-I-29 (20). Both of which are deuterated derivatives of the lead ligand Compound 6. The slightly lower and statistically relevant efficacy of 20 is thought to be due to a slightly impure sample. Prior to in vivo testing 20 was more thoroughly purified. Compound 6 is included for reference.
Table 10-1: Oocyte efficacy data obtained; to date.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound at 1mM 10 mM</th>
<th>α6β3γ2</th>
<th>α1β3γ2</th>
<th>α1β3</th>
<th>α5β3γ2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compound 6</strong></td>
<td>300±30 570±100</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>140±30</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-56-1 (19)</td>
<td>270±30 500±80</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>170±15</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV-I-29 (20)</td>
<td>190±20 370±40</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-60-3 (21)</td>
<td>280±40 600±100</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>200±10</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-94-1 (22)</td>
<td>NT ~220</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW-03-030a (25)</td>
<td>120±10 210±15</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>220±20</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-86-1 (27)</td>
<td>160±15 230±30</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>100±10</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-59-1 (33)</td>
<td>NT 160±30</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-87-1 (35)</td>
<td>~100 NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>~80 NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-58-1 (39)</td>
<td>150±15 400±60</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-92-1 (40)</td>
<td>NT ~220</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>~200</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NT = not tested

While it is clear that the deuterated analogs of lead ligand **Compound 6** retain α6 activity, of the other novel ligands tested so far many are only weakly efficacious at α6 subtypes. This adds valuable information for future SAR studies, for example comparison of 25 and 27 show a statistically relevant difference in selectivity dependent upon the position of the pyridine ring (Figure 10-5).
Although 27 is a deuterated analog, it has been previously shown that the deuterium atoms do not influence efficacy nor the subtype selectivity in a statistically relevant fashion. However, the position of the pyridines rings, ring A in 25 and ring D in 27, effects a relevant change in selectivity for α6. While both show only mild efficacy at α6, 27 retains selectivity whereas pyridine 25 was found to also exhibit mild efficacy at the α1 receptor subtype, which could lead to some negative side effects including sedation, ataxia, and addiction. This valuable information will aid in the future design of ring D analogs, which should lead to more soluble compounds that retain both activity and α6 selectivity.

2. Solubility data.

The pyridine analogs discussed above were synthesized for the sole basis to improve water solubility for future in vivo studies. Since the ring A pyridine 25 was found to be nonselective in preliminary in vitro oocyte efficacy assays, the solubility of this compound was not tested. The first four compounds examined were tested to show the enhanced solubility of pyridine analog 27; in the future the solubility of many more analogs will be tested.
Table 10-2: Solubility data on select compounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compounds</th>
<th>Water solubility (ng/µL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-56-1 (19)</td>
<td>11.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-60-3 (21)</td>
<td>16.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-86-1 (27)</td>
<td>211.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-58-1 (39)</td>
<td>9.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Determined by HPLC

From these data it can be seen that the pyridine analog 27 is nearly 20 times more water soluble than the other analogs. As described earlier, the oocyte efficacy of 27 indicated that selectivity at α6 was retained, however, it was less efficacious than the related α6 selective ligands discovered thus far. The increase in solubility, however, may be a crucial component for future in vivo work. Moreover, this indicated that pyridine analogs are an important target for future SAR studies since these pyridine analogs may have better oral bioavailability than other lead compounds. Unfortunately, synthesis of the hydrochloride salts of these pyridine analogs has been complicated because demethylation of the pyridine OCH₃ group has been observed when the compound was subjected to acidic conditions. Analogs with the pyridine nitrogen and methoxy group meta to one another are currently being prepared; synthesis of the hydrochloride salts of these analogs may be more straightforward.
3. Metabolic data.

Deuterated methoxy groups have been shown to slow down metabolism for a number of different drug candidates. The methoxy groups present in **Compound 6** were thought to likely contribute to metabolism of these compounds. Illustrated in Table 10-3 and 10-4 are metabolic data obtained *in vitro* on both human liver microsomes and mouse liver microsomes, respectively. It was shown that deuterated analogs exhibit a significantly longer half-life than the non-deuterated analogs. The first 4 compounds in each table 10-3 and 10-4, compounds 6, 19, 20, and 21 are perhaps the most indicative of this increase in metabolic stability. Illustrated in Figure 10-6 are the structures of these ligands.

**Figure 10-6: Analogs with key metabolic stability.**

As described in Table 10-3, lead ligand **Compound 6** was shown to have a half-life of ~200 minutes, whereas the ring D mono-deuterated analog 19 was shown to have a half-life of ~500 minutes – nearly double that of the parent compound. The ring A mono-deuterated analog 20 was found to have a half-life of ~3000 minutes and the di-deuterated analog 21 was found to have a half-life of ~700 minutes. This increase in metabolic stability is relevant and important for *in vivo* work, which should lead to a longer time of effect *in vivo* compared to **Compound 6**.
Table 10-3: *In vitro* metabolic stability on Human Liver Microsomes (HLM).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Microsome Type</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Half-Life (min)</th>
<th>STD (+/- min)</th>
<th>Intrinsic Clearance (mL/min/mg)</th>
<th>Metabolic Rate (nmol/min/mg)</th>
<th>% remaining at 60min</th>
<th>STD (+/- %)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compound 6</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>175.00</td>
<td>NT</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>87.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.277</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>85.20</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-56-1 (19)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>516.39</td>
<td>50.10</td>
<td>0.1342</td>
<td>2.684</td>
<td>91.65</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>522.62</td>
<td>53.16</td>
<td>0.1326</td>
<td>2.652</td>
<td>91.74</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV-I-029 (20)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3387.00</td>
<td>693.00</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>95.20</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2558.00</td>
<td>792.00</td>
<td>0.027</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>95.50</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-60-3 (21)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>875.33</td>
<td>313.00</td>
<td>0.07917</td>
<td>1.5834</td>
<td>91.74</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>686.13</td>
<td>164.00</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>91.28</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-II-13-1 (26)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>759.00</td>
<td>187.40</td>
<td>0.09131</td>
<td>1.8262</td>
<td>92.29</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>828.05</td>
<td>177.70</td>
<td>0.08369</td>
<td>1.6738</td>
<td>93.41</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-86-1 (27)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>915.33</td>
<td>260.00</td>
<td>0.07571</td>
<td>1.5142</td>
<td>93.03</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>589.28</td>
<td>261.93</td>
<td>0.1176</td>
<td>2.352</td>
<td>91.56</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAU 159 (32)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>204.18</td>
<td>15.23</td>
<td>0.3394</td>
<td>6.7888</td>
<td>81.53</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>209.36</td>
<td>15.73</td>
<td>0.331</td>
<td>6.62</td>
<td>81.36</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-59-1 (33)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>622.64</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>0.1113</td>
<td>2.226</td>
<td>92.85</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>675.43</td>
<td>103.00</td>
<td>0.1026</td>
<td>2.052</td>
<td>93.13</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAU 463 (38)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>96.85</td>
<td>2.63</td>
<td>0.7155</td>
<td>14.31</td>
<td>65.23</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>110.88</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>0.625</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>68.50</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-58-1 (39)</td>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>194.28</td>
<td>9.48</td>
<td>0.3567</td>
<td>7.134</td>
<td>80.55</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>214.95</td>
<td>11.18</td>
<td>0.3224</td>
<td>6.448</td>
<td>82.35</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HLM: Human Liver Microsomes, NT: not tested
Table 10-4: *In vitro* metabolic stability on Mouse Liver Microsomes (MLM).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Microsome Type</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Half-Life (min)</th>
<th>STD (+/- min)</th>
<th>Intrinsic Clearance (mL/min/mg)</th>
<th>Metabolic Rate (nmol/min/mg)</th>
<th>% remaining at 60min</th>
<th>STD (+/- %)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compound 6</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>202.39</td>
<td>10.45</td>
<td>0.3424</td>
<td>6.848</td>
<td>81.20</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>186.14</td>
<td>12.37</td>
<td>0.3723</td>
<td>7.446</td>
<td>79.51</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-56-1 (19)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>641.07</td>
<td>77.00</td>
<td>0.1081</td>
<td>2.161</td>
<td>92.66</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.54</td>
<td>69.00</td>
<td>0.1124</td>
<td>2.248</td>
<td>92.94</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV-I-029 (20)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>913.88</td>
<td>280.85</td>
<td>0.07583</td>
<td>1.5116</td>
<td>93.31</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>801.80</td>
<td>189.52</td>
<td>0.08643</td>
<td>1.7286</td>
<td>93.03</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-60-3 (21)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>836.35</td>
<td>280.00</td>
<td>0.08286</td>
<td>1.6572</td>
<td>93.13</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>857.35</td>
<td>273.00</td>
<td>0.0803</td>
<td>1.6166</td>
<td>93.03</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-II-13-1 (26)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>136.05</td>
<td>5.41</td>
<td>0.5095</td>
<td>10.19</td>
<td>74.14</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>142.35</td>
<td>6.08</td>
<td>0.4868</td>
<td>9.736</td>
<td>75.40</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-86-1 (27)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>581.37</td>
<td>93.00</td>
<td>0.1192</td>
<td>2.384</td>
<td>91.65</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>519.88</td>
<td>63.57</td>
<td>0.1333</td>
<td>2.666</td>
<td>91.10</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAU 159 (32)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>89.72</td>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>0.7724</td>
<td>15.448</td>
<td>60.34</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>88.42</td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>0.7837</td>
<td>15.674</td>
<td>59.32</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-59-1 (33)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>154.92</td>
<td>7.40</td>
<td>0.4473</td>
<td>8.946</td>
<td>75.48</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>176.56</td>
<td>7.85</td>
<td>0.3925</td>
<td>7.85</td>
<td>77.70</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAU 463 (38)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>107.69</td>
<td>3.82</td>
<td>0.6435</td>
<td>12.87</td>
<td>67.22</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>118.66</td>
<td>6.48</td>
<td>0.584</td>
<td>11.68</td>
<td>70.70</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK-I-58-1 (39)</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>138.10</td>
<td>8.25</td>
<td>0.5018</td>
<td>10.036</td>
<td>73.40</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>140.85</td>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>0.492</td>
<td>9.84</td>
<td>74.29</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MLM: Mouse Liver Microsomes
II. IN VIVO EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS.

Novel pyrazoloquinolinones with $\alpha_6$ efficacy and $\alpha_6$ subtype selectivity were chosen for in vivo studies in a number of mouse assays to probe the neurological activity of these ligands (Figure 10-7). The first assay to be discussed is the measurement of the concentration distribution between plasma and brain of each ligand in mice. This pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis helps determine the uptake of the drug when injected intraperitoneally (i.p.), as well as the free concentration reached in the brain of the mouse. Since these ligands are presumed to only act on the central nervous system, crossing the blood-brain-barrier is necessary for a pharmacological response. The free fraction in the brain is what binds to the receptor, thus this fraction is also very important.

Since these compound bind and act via the BZ site at $\alpha_6\beta_3\gamma_2$ receptors, it was also extremely important to determine whether or not these novel selective ligands have the usual effects that are associated with benzodiazepines such as diazepam. These effects include ataxia, dependence, and sedation among others. These effects are viewed as negative side-effects for a number of indications, including those under study here. Assays that help determine whether or not benzodiazepine-like effects were seen with these novel pyrazoloquinolinone analogs were thus completed. These will also be discussed in detail in the sections to follow.

Assays that have helped elucidate the role of $\alpha_6$ receptors tested for this study include pre-pulse inhibition assays, migraine assays, and IoN-CCL rat assays. These assays will be described in detail in this section. Future assays that are currently being completed or planned will also be discussed.
1. Plasma/Brain distribution data.

As described earlier, blood-brain-barrier penetration is essential to potent activity for all CNS active ligands. This can be measured in vivo by dosing animals and at predetermined time intervals collecting blood samples from both the body and the brain. Moreover, estimates of the free brain concentration, that is the ligand not bound to proteins, can also be determined by these assays. While protein binding is a common phenomenon in CNS drugs for transport; on the other hand, when bound to protein it is unlikely that the ligand will bind to the α6β3γ2 receptor subtype in question. This binding, however, is generally reversible and often in equilibrium with
the ‘free fraction’ of ligand, thus moderate protein binding is often not a major concern for CNS drugs.

**Figure 10-8: Plasma/Brain distribution of Compound 6 in rats.**

The lead compound, **Compound 6**, was found to have adequate brain concentration for a candidate to target the CNS. Moreover, it was found that a steady concentration of ligand was still present 12 hours post dosing. This may signify these compounds will be long-lasting *in vivo*. Analysis of the data for the deuterated analog DK-I-56-1 indicated a similar concentration *in vivo* to **Compound 6** when dosed i.p., however, with a slightly lower half-life (Figure 10-9). Estimation of the free brain concentration indicated that a substantial amount of ligand was not protein bound.
Figure 10-9: Plasma/Brain distribution of DK-I-56-1 in rats.

Figure 10-10: Plasma/Brain distribution of DK-I-86-1 in rats.
Unlike Compound 6 and DK-I-56-1, examination of the data for the ring D pyridine analog DK-I-86-1 indicated a much lower plasma concentration with a Cmax of just 1256 ng/mL. This is compared to Compound 6 which had a Cmax of 3667 ng/mL, nearly 3 times higher. However, analysis of the data indicated DK-I-86-1 still obtains a substantial brain concentration (Cmax = 215 ng/mL) with the longest half-life of all ligands tested (9 hours). These beneficial characteristics, along with better water solubility, make DK-I-86-1 an interesting candidate for future in vivo studies.

Figure 10-11: Plasma/Brain distribution of DK-I-56-1 in mice.
Studies of DK-I-56-1 in mice have shown a dose dependence relating to the concentration of ligand in both plasma and brain (Figure 10-11). Interesting to note is the extreme increase of brain concentration of DK-I-56-1 when a 30 mg/kg dosage was used. While these results clearly show that DK-I-56-1 is a suitable drug candidate for both rats and mice, it is clear that in mice higher doses, such as 30 mg/kg as used in this study, provided higher brain concentrations in a dose response curve manner.

2. Battery of common BZ ligand *in vivo* studies.

Since ligands that activate the BZ site have been known to elicit a number of undesirable side-effects, it was important to determine if these novel α₆ selective ligands also exhibited some of these negative side-effects especially from activation of α₁β₂γ₂ subtypes. A number of assays have been carried out to help determine these effects and the rotorod assay is one of the most important assays to test for the α₁ receptor-mediated ataxia and sedation (Figure 10-12). While not only measuring the ability of the mouse/rat to stay on the rod, grip strength can be measured as well in regard to muscle relaxation (Figure 10-13).

**Figure 10-12: Rotarod performance with Compound 6.**
Analysis of the data from these initial tests indicated that at a dose of 3 mg/kg there was essentially no difference in rotarod timing or grip strength seen on administration of Compound 6. These positive results indicate that unlike a number of typical benzodiazepine drugs, Compound 6 is unlikely to be ataxic or cause any gross motor coordination difficulties.
Figure 10-14: Test for a sedation effect of Compound 6.

![Sedation effect graph]

Figure 10-15: Open arms distance in elevated plus maze.

![Open arms distance graph]
Figure 10-16: Open arms duration in elevated plus maze.

Figure 10-17: Rearing number.
Analysis of the assays described above in Figures 10-14, 10-15, 10-16, and 10-17 detail common assays for benzodiazepine ligands. Analysis of the sedation data in Figure 10-14 confirmed that **Compound 6** has no sedative effect, in agreement with the data from the rotarod assay. The elevated plus maze assay is an attempt to assay anxiety in mice. Mice that spend more time in the “open arm” section of the elevated maze are thought to feel less anxiety than mice that stay in the “closed arm” portion. From these data, it was shown that **Compound 6** exhibited a dose-response anti-anxiety effect on mice, clearly a beneficial effect. The rearing in a closed maze pertains to the number of times a mouse goes on their rear legs to view their surroundings; analysis of the data in Figure 10-17 indicated that **Compound 6** at both 3 and 10 mg/kg exhibited little difference from vehicle.

These assays together show that **Compound 6**, and likely α6 receptors in general, have positive biological effects while at the same time do not include the negative effects exhibited by other non-selective benzodiazepines – specifically α1 ligands which are known to be sedative, addictive, ataxic, amnesic, and cause tolerance and addiction. The anti-anxiety effect of **Compound 6** was unexpected, since this usually emanates in mice via α2 and α3 receptor subtypes and will have to be verified in a Vogel conflict test of anxiolysis.

### 3. Studies of prepulse inhibition (PPI).

Prepulse inhibition (PPI) is a neurological phenomenon in which a weaker pulse, generally acoustic, inhibits the startle response to a subsequent stronger pulse. In this study, sensorimotor gating deficits which manifest themselves in neurological diseases such as schizophrenia, OCD, and Tourette syndrome were studied by impairing mice with methamphetamine and subsequently measuring the effect on PPI. Methamphetamine is a
recreational and addictive stimulant drug that when administered can result in a behavior similar to symptoms of schizophrenia or other sensorimotor gating deficits. In terms of PPI, when under the effects of methamphetamine, the ‘prepulse’ no longer inhibits the response to the ‘pulse’ showing the mice to be experiencing more erratic behavior. Rescuing the PPI is thus defined as reducing this erratic behavior to the point where the ‘prepulse’ is again able to inhibit a response to the ‘pulse’ in a significant fashion. Illustrated in Figure 10-18 is an example of the methamphetamine PPI mouse model. The designation C6 refers to Compound 6 and C11 refers to Compound 11.

**Figure 10-18: PPI results with Compound 6 and Compound 11.**

![Graph showing PPI results](image)

The white bars under the label “Vehicle” represent the prepulse inhibition % seen in mice when a short prepulse (71 dB or 77 dB) was played followed by a louder pulse (115 dB). To put the difference in noise levels in perspective 71 dB is similar to a normal conversation, 77 dB is
similar to the sound of a vacuum cleaner, and 115 dB is similar to a car horn at a short distance. From analysis of the graph it is clear that the short prepulse inhibited the response in mice to the louder pulse by about 55% for 71-115 dB and about 70% for 77-115 dB, indicating that the measured ‘startle’ from mice was 55-70% less intense when a prepulse was played versus when the louder 115 dB pulse was played without the prepulse.

The black bars under the label “Vehicle” represent the inhibition when mice were treated with methamphetamine. It is clear that under the effects of methamphetamine, the prepulse does not cause a significant inhibition response to the louder pulse. This more erratic behavior is what can be attributed to patients with schizophrenia, in fact studies support that almost all schizophrenic patients have a lower PPI% then non-schizophrenic control groups (eye blink test).

The grey bars labeled “Furo” represent administration of furosemide, a known GABAA antagonist/NAM that acts particularly strongly at the α6 site. Furosemide was used as a control to assess whether or not the effects seen were the results of α6 modulation or interactions with other sites in the brain. It was shown that furosemide given directly into the brain slightly rescued PPI% in mice under the effects of methamphetamine; however, these effects may be explained by the method in which furosemide was administered. Furosemide (pictured in Figure 10-19) does not readily cross the blood-brain-barrier because it is a very hydrophilic molecule thus necessitating direct injection into the brain. This can perhaps effect the concentration of methamphetamine in the brain which could explain the modest rescue of PPI. More importantly, however, administration of furosemide negatively affected the rescue response seen from the administration of Compound 6 and Compound 11, especially in the 77-115 dB assay. This suggests that the PPI effects of Compound 6 and Compound 11 are mediated by α6 subtypes.
This is an important result in terms of psychiatric diseases such as schizophrenia, OCD, and tic diseases including Tourette syndrome among a number of other potential applications.

**Figure 10-19: Structure of furosemide, an α6β3γ2 receptor antagonist.**

![Furosemide structure]

Log P: 0.74  
tPSA: 118.72

It was shown that both **Compound 6** and **Compound 11** administered i.p. at 10 mg/kg were able to rescue PPI to a significant margin in mice under the influence of methamphetamine. Prior data has shown that **Compound 6** was not sedative or motor impairing (Chapter 10 section 2), consequently, these results indicate that **Compound 6**, or α6 subtypes in general, have the ability to rescue PPI in animals with sensorimotor gating deficits. A similar assay was subsequently completed comparing these results to some of the other new and novel α6 selective ligands discovered thus far (Figure 10-20).
Examination of this assay indicated that the α6 ligands administered i.p. at 10 mg/kg had no effect on mice that were not under the influence of methamphetamine, again showing that these selective and potent ligands have very little, if any, negative side-effects. This ability to rescue PPI while at the same time showing no negative side-effects is strong evidence that these ligands may be important pharmaceutical agents for patients with sensorimotor gating deficits.
4. Studies on the effects of Compound 6 on migraines.

It has been demonstrated that c-Fos-ir neurons in the trigeminal nucleus caudalis (TNC) are associated with pain related to migraines. Specifically, the location of the TNC may offer an anatomical explanation to the ‘back-of-the-head’ pain associated with severe migraines. Depicted in Figure 10-21 are data that show c-Fos positive numbers can be influenced by cranial injection of capsaicin, the chemical component of hot peppers that causes the associated burning sensation. It was found that i.p. injection of **Compound 6** at both 3 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg significantly reduced the c-Fos positive number, essentially lowering the pain sensation associated with the capsaicin vehicle. This demonstrates that these novel α6 ligands can play a potential role in negating the effects of a severe migraine.

The GABA<sub>A</sub> α<sub>6</sub> receptor has been implicated in the past as a potential inhibitor of trigeminal nociceptive pain based on gene knockout studies; these results confirm this with a true α<sub>6</sub> selective ligand with pharmaceutical potential. Examination of these results prompted further testing in an IoN-CCI model which tests for the possibility that these ligands could treat trigeminal neuralgia and trigeminal neuropathy.
Figure 10-21: Reduction of c-Fos positive numbers increased by injection of capsaisin.

5. IoN-CCI studies.

Infraorbital nerve chronic constriction injury (IoN-CCI) is a common neuropathic pain model. The unilateral ligature of the infraorbital nerve (IoN) in rats, as an animal model of peripheral neuropathic pain, and more specifically, trigeminal neuralgia and trigeminal neuropathy, was performed as described by Desuere and Hans. The effects of subchronic treatment were tested with a nanoemulsion formulation of DK-I-56-1 injected i.p. at 10 mg/kg. Examination of Figure 10-22 illustrates the results of this experiment.
Rats were injected daily for 14 consecutive days post-surgery with DK-I-56-1 and positive effects were seen through day 21, indicating that the novel α6 selective deuterated analog of **Compound 6** (DK-I-56-1) effectively modulated pain in IoN-CCI rats. Sham surgeries (circles) represent rats that went through the entire surgical process, however, the infraorbital nerve was not ligated, thus pain associated with the surgery itself can be accounted for in the control.
Over the course of this assay face grooming in mice was also measured (Figure 10-23), another assay to assess whether or not negative side-effects of these ligands were present. It was found that the mice treated with DK-I-56-1 did not differ significantly to the other control mice. This is more confirmation that these selective ligands show no signs of the usual benzodiazepine related side-effects.

**Figure 10-23: Face grooming in DK-I-56-1 treated IoN-CCI rats.**

### III. CONCLUSION.

In conclusion, it has been shown that subtype selective α6 ligands have potential as novel and selective pharmaceutical agents to treat a number of neurological disorders including nociceptive pain, OCD, Tourette syndrome, schizophrenia, and anxiety disorders among others. *In vitro* studies have shown potent efficacy at the specific α6β3γ2 subtype in oocytes, increased
solubility by addition of a pyridine ring while maintaining selectivity, and a significant increase in metabolic stability with the introduction of deuterium to ring-A or ring-D methoxy groups. These in vitro studies laid the ground work for in vivo testing in mice and rats.

The first in vivo studies described herein were initiated to determine some of the pharmacokinetic parameters of these compounds, principally the concentration reached in plasma and brain tissue when administered i.p. in mice. Analysis of these data indicated that these selective ligands readily passed the blood-brain-barrier and were thus good candidates for further in vivo work. Studies were then initiated to determine whether or not these subtype selective α6 ligands showed any of the usual negative effects seen with benzodiazepines such as diazepam. Analysis of these studies indicated that Compound 6, the first reported α6 subtype selective ligand, exhibited little or no negative side-effects when dosed i.p. in mice. In fact, a potential anti-anxiety indication was the only result that differed from vehicle (Figures 10-15 and 10-16), clearly a positive effect.

These promising results led to further in vivo testing in models of prepulse inhibition, migraine, and IoN-CCI assays. Analysis of all three assays showed novel potential use of these selective α6 ligands for the treatment of different neurological diseases. Future work will include improving solubility as well as a more thorough PK study to assess drugable characteristics of these ligands. While Compound 6 and its related deuterated analogs already show great promise in delivering a CNS drug with little to no negative side-effects, efforts to discover more soluble, selective, and potent drug candidates is still ongoing. In particular, future assays to test oral bioavailability and the design of new analogs with enhance bioavailability are particularly exciting.
REFERENCES


Kullander, K., Conditional targeting of medium spiny neurons in the striatal matrix.


36. Ramerstorfer, J.; Furtmüller, R.; Sarto-Jackson, I.; Varagic, Z.; Sieghart, W.; Ernst, M.,

Cook, J. M.; Mirheydari, P.; Ecker, G. F.; Sieghart, W.; Ernst, M., Identification of novel
positive allosteric modulators and null modulators at the GABAA receptor alpha+beta-

38. Wang, M., Neurosteroids and GABA-A Receptor Function. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*
2011, 2, 44.

39. Aguayo, L. G.; Peoples, R. W.; Yeh, H. H.; Yevenes, G. E., GABA(A) receptors as
molecular sites of ethanol action. Direct or indirect actions? *Curr Top Med Chem* 2002, 2
(8), 869-85.

L.; Olivier, B.; Mirza, N. R., GABA(A) receptor alpha subunits differentially contribute

41. Chaouloff, F.; Durand, M.; Mormede, P., Anxiety- and activity-related effects of
diazepam and chlordiazepoxide in the rat light/dark and dark/light tests. *Behav Brain Res*

42. Griffin, C. E., 3rd; Kaye, A. M.; Bueno, F. R.; Kaye, A. D., Benzodiazepine
pharmacology and central nervous system-mediated effects. *Ochsner J* 2013, 13 (2), 214-
23.

43. Mandelli, M.; Tognoni, G.; Garattini, S., Clinical pharmacokinetics of diazepam. *Clin
Pharmacokinet* 1978, 3 (1), 72-91.


396


78. Sander, T.; Ball, D.; Murray, R.; Patel, J.; Samochowiec, J.; Winterer, G.; Rommelspacher, H.; Schmidt, L. G.; Loh, E. W., Association analysis of sequence
variants of GABA(A) alpha6, beta2, and gamma2 gene cluster and alcohol dependence.


Christopher M. Witzigmann  
5456 S. Andrae Dr., New Berlin, WI 53151  
chris.witzigmann@gmail.com • (414) 687-4912

EDUCATION

University of Wisconsin – Milwaukee  
• PhD in Organic Chemistry 2009-2016  
• Under the direction of University Distinguished Professor Dr. James M. Cook

Thesis Title  
Part 1: Design, synthesis, and evaluation of novel gram-positive antibiotics  
Part 2: Synthesis of dihydrobenzofurans via a new transition metal catalyzed reaction  
Part 3: Design, synthesis, and evaluation of GABA(A) α6 positive allostERIC modulators

University of Wisconsin – Milwaukee  
• BS Chemistry (Course in Chemistry) 2001-2007  
• Undergraduate research under Dr. Andrew Pacheco 2007  
Synthesis of organic cage ligands for heavy metals

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Fontarome Chemical (now Apiscent Labs)  
• R&D Chemist I 2007-2008  
  o Use test starting materials  
  o Supervise production chemists  
  o Manage GC/MS and LC/MS R&D equipment  
• R&D Chemist II 2008-2009  
  o Lead chemist, multiple API and F&F projects  
  o Bench to production scale troubleshooting  
  o Process chemistry pilot plant scale

PATENTS


PUBLICATIONS


3 additional manuscripts in process

PROFESSIONAL MEETINGS


TEACHING AND RESEARCH EXPERIENCE

- Research Assistant 2011-2016
  - Designed new and novel small molecule compounds in a comprehensive SAR approach towards potently bioactive molecules.
  - Led a cross-functional research project between three different international universities.
  - Discovered and optimized a new palladium catalyzed reaction.

- Teaching Assistant 2009-intermittent
  - Chemistry 102: General Chemistry
  - Chemistry 103: Survey of Biochemistry
  - Chemistry 344: Organic Chemistry Laboratory